序　言

學習英文最常遇到的一個問題，便是字彙不足。一個字彙不足的人，在英文聽、寫、說各方面的能力都會受到嚴重的限制。因此往往無法適當地與英美人士溝通意見；在參加考試時，更經常因為看不懂題目，而不知從何作答。

我們有鑑於此，特別為全國廣大的英文讀者編排了一系列的字彙叢書。從最基本的 **Vocabulary Fundamental**，到足以應付留學考試之需的 **Vocabulary 22000**，為您紮實地打好字彙基礎。無論您目前在校求學或已步入社會，都會發現本系列書籍即是您苦尋已久，增強英文實力的最佳利器。學校老師更可採用本系列書籍為輔助教材，以補平日上課內容之不足。

一般均認為背單字是件既吃力，又往往成效不彰的苦差事，因而總是望之卻步。本系列書籍的問世恰可打破以上觀念。以下列出**字彙系列叢書**的各類特點：

1. 以「課」為單元，容易安排學習進度，也避免了背字典式學習方法的冗長與雜亂無章。
2. 每個單字均附有詳細的 kk 音標、詞性說明及中文解釋。
3. 適當列出各單字的衍生字、同義字及反義字，以達舉一反三，事半功倍之效。
4. 以例句說明單字的用法，各例句並附有中譯，以便參考。
5. 每一部份後均有習題，以加深對所學單字的印象；每一課後面更附有成果測驗，以評量對所學單字的了解程度，並增進活用單字的能力。

字彙的增加絕非一蹴可及的，但是若能採用有系統的方法，依舊可縮短增加字彙所需的時間。因此，本系列叢書的讀者，只要按部就班，循序

漸進，必可在最短的期間內，獲得最大的成效。並請切記**隨時要活用所學的單字**，唯有如此，這些字彙才會確確實實地成為你自己的。

Vocabulary Fundamental

1. 本書所列單字共計一千三百個，加上各字的衍生字、同義字及反義字，則實際收錄約三千字。均為平日最常用，最容易接觸到的單字。
2. 詳細列出各字的kk音標、詞性說明及中文解釋，省卻查字典的麻煩。中文解釋是以該字最常用的意義為主，一字若有一種以上的常用解釋或詞性，則亦一併列出。單字後面附有例句，以說明該字的用法；例句並有中文翻譯，以便對照參考。
3. 每一課分為五個部份，以便於分段記憶。在課前有預備測驗，每一部份之後有習題，課後並有成果測驗；可藉著重覆測驗來加深對單字的印象，並學習如何活用單字。
4. 本書共分為24課，建議進度為一天一課，如此便可在一個月內增加3000個字彙。

編者　謹識

目　錄

LESSON 1 …… 1
LESSON 2 …… 12
LESSON 3 …… 24
LESSON 4 …… 36
LESSON 5 …… 48
LESSON 6 …… 59
LESSON 7 …… 71
LESSON 8 …… 83
LESSON 9 …… 95
LESSON 10 …… 107
LESSON 11 …… 119
LESSON 12 …… 130
LESSON 13 …… 142
LESSON 14 …… 153
LESSON 15 …… 166
LESSON 16 …… 178
LESSON 17 …… 190
LESSON 18 …… 202
LESSON 19 …… 215
LESSON 20 …… 228
LESSON 21 …… 240
LESSON 22 …… 251
LESSON 23 …… 263
LESSON 24 …… 274
單字索引 …… 285

⊙ 本書附有高品質錄音帶四捲，由美籍電台播音員錄音，配合學習，效果最佳。

一封感人的來信

學習出版社，您好：

我是貴社出版書籍的愛用者，畢業於台大電機系，入伍服預官役，於今年六月一日退伍。退伍後打定出國繼續深造的心意，首先面臨的就是托福及GRE測驗，在一個偶然的機會下，在書局發現貴社Vocabulary fundamental～22000這一系列的字彙進階書，其內容紮實，循序漸進的編排方式甚合我的需要，於是直接到許昌街門市部購買了Vocabulary 5000及Vocabulary 10000兩套，以此二套書來準備托福考試，果然於8月1日的托福考試中獲得610分的理想分數；接下來為了GRE考試的需要，我又購買Vocabulary 22000這一套及GRE字彙進階一書，經過充分研讀之後，於10月11日充滿信心的走入考場。前幾天我收到了GRE成績單：語文570，計量800，分析760，總分2130，這個成績是我原先作夢都不敢夢到的，尤其語文部分570分更可說貴社的書籍功不可沒，目前我正在進行美國碩士班的申請，在欣喜之餘，特地提筆向貴社致上我最誠懇的謝意，並盼望貴社本著一貫的高水準，繼續造福有志學好英文的莘莘學子。最後謹祝

編安

×××　上

LESSON 1

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案

1. When water_____, it is full of *bubbles*.
   (A) boils (B) freezes
2. Many people *resort* to the beaches in_____weather.
   (A) cold (B) hot
3. Let's all *cooperate* to get the work done_____.
   (A) quickly (B) slowly
4. He was_____because his name was *omitted* from the list.
   (A) invited (B) not invited
5. They put the *blame* for the_____on the driver of the car.
   (A) success (B) accident

◆解 答◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B

≪第一部份≫

abroad 〔ə'brɔd〕 *adv*. 在國外地 同 overseas	He lived ***abroad*** for many years; he knows several foreign languages.	他在國外住了許多年，知道幾種外國語言。
affect 〔ə'fɛkt〕 *v*. 影響	The small amount of rain last year ***affected*** the growth of crops.	去年雨量少，影響穀物的生長。
attend 〔ə'tɛnd〕 *v*. 上(學)；參加 *n*. attendance	All children over seven must ***attend*** school.	七歲以上的小孩都得上學。
blame 〔blem〕 *n*. 責難 反 compliment	I have done my best; neither praise nor ***blame*** can affect me now.	我已盡最大的努力，讚揚或責難現在都影響不了我。

bubble〔'bʌbḷ〕*n.* 氣泡	Children like to make ***bubbles*** with soap and water.	孩子們喜歡用肥皂水做泡泡。
cemetery〔'sɛmə,tɛrɪ〕*n.* 墓地 同 graveyard	There are many tombs in the ***cemetery***.	墓地裏有許多墓碑。
commendation *n.* 讚揚〔,kɑmən'deʃən〕 同 praise 反 blame	He was given a ***commendation*** for bravery after he saved the little children from the fire.	他從火災中救出孩子們後，因爲他的勇氣可嘉而受到讚揚。
conflict〔'kɑnflɪkt〕*n.* 衝突；爭鬥 同 fight 反 reconciliation	Some people think that there is a great deal of ***conflict*** between religion and science.	有些人認爲宗教與科學間有很大的衝突。
cooperate *v.* 合作〔ko'ɑpə,ret〕 *n.* cooperation *adj.* cooperative	The children ***cooperated*** with their teachers in keeping their classrooms clean.	孩子們與老師合作保持教室清潔。
curious〔'kjʊrɪəs〕*adj.* 好奇的 同 inquisitive	I am ***curious*** to know what my teacher said to my mother.	我很好奇想知道老師跟我母親說些什麼。

Exercise 1.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The news of his mother's death_____him deeply.
2. _____is a place for burying the dead.
3. He is planning to go_____next year for his study.
4. He doesn't_____church very often.
5. If a child is_____, he is always asking questions.

【解答】

1. affected　2. Cemetery　3. abroad　4. attend　5. curious

《第二部份》

delicious *adj*. 美味的 〔dɪ'lɪʃəs〕 同 sweet-tasting	We had some ***delicious*** cakes after dinner.	我們在晚飯後吃了一些美味的蛋糕。
direct〔də'rɛkt〕 *v*. 監督；指導 *adj*. 直接的 同 conduct, command 反 indirect	There was nobody to ***direct*** the workmen. Which is the most ***direct*** way to London?	沒有人監督工人。 去倫敦最直接的路是那一條？
draw〔drɔ〕*v*. 拉 同 drag, haul	***Draw*** your chair nearer to the table.	把你的椅子往桌子拉近一點。
empire〔'ɛmpaɪr〕 *n*. 帝國 同 realm	The United States was once a part of the British ***Empire***.	美國一度曾是大英帝國的一部分。
event〔ɪ'vɛnt〕*n*. 事件 同 accident, happening	The discovery of America was a great ***event***.	發現美洲是一件大事。
failure〔'feljɚ〕*n*. 失敗 反 success	Success came after many ***failures***.	成功在多次的失敗之後到來。
file〔faɪl〕 *n*. 文卷檔 *v*. 歸檔	Please put these letters in the main ***file***. The secretary ***filed*** the cards in order.	請將這些文件放入文卷總檔中。 祕書將卡片依序歸檔。
frank〔fræŋk〕 *adj*. 坦白的 同 candid, honest 反 deceitful, dishonest	He was ***frank*** to admit that he had not studied the lesson.	他坦白承認沒有唸那一課。
generate〔'dʒɛnə,ret〕 *v*. 產生 同 produce, make	We know that heating water can ***generate*** steam.	我們知道將水加熱可以產生蒸氣。

halt 〔hɔlt〕 *v.* 停止前進	The soldiers ***halted*** for a rest.	兵士們停止前進，以休息片刻。

Exercise 1.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Her graduation from college was a(n)_____I did not want to miss.
2. What_____food you've cooked!
3. The picnic was a_____because it rained.
4. If you want my_____opinion, I don't think the plan will succeed.
5. The company_____operations during the strike.

【解答】

1. event　2. delicious　3. failure　4. frank　5. halted

≪第三部份≫

horn 〔hɔrn〕*n.* 角	A goat has two ***horns*** on its head.	山羊的頭上有兩隻角。
individual 〔ˌɪndəˈvɪdʒʊəl〕 *adj.* 個別的 *n.* 個人 同 person	A teacher cannot give ***individual*** attention if his class is large. The rights of the ***individual*** are more important than the rights of society as a whole.	如果班上的人數衆多，老師就不能個別地注意到每一個學生。個人的權利比整個社會的權利要重要的多。
interval 〔ˈɪntɚvl̩〕 *n.*（時間的）間隔	There was a long ***interval*** before he replied.	他隔了一段很長的時間才回答。
knot 〔nɑt〕*n.* 繩結	The ***knots*** on your package must be tied tightly.	你包裹上的繩結必須紮緊。
liberal 〔ˈlɪbərəl〕 *adj.* 1. 自由主義的	He is ***liberal*** in his views on government.	他對政體的看法是屬於自由主義的。

2 通才的 反 professional	They want their children to have a ***liberal*** education.	他們要他們的孩子接受通才教育。
magnificent *adj*. 華麗的 〔mæg'nɪfəsn̩t〕 同 grand, splendid *n*. magnificence	The king was wearing a ***magnificent*** gold crown.	國王戴着華麗的金冠。
mental 〔'mɛnt!〕 *adj*. 心理的 反 physical	Keeping ***mental*** health is very important in modern society.	在現代社會中，維護心理健康是非常重要的。
momentary *adj*. 暫時的 〔'momən, tɛrɪ〕 同 transient 反 everlasting	Her feeling of danger was only ***momentary***; it soon passed.	她的危險感只是暫時的，很快就消失了。
neutral 〔'njutrəl〕 *adj*. 中立的	He remained ***neutral*** in the argument between his two friends.	他在兩個朋友的爭辯中，保持中立。
omit 〔ə'mɪt〕 *v*. 遺漏；刪除	He made many mistakes in spelling by ***omitting*** letters.	他因漏掉字母而犯了許多拼字上的錯誤。

Exercise 1.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We didn't think that you would come here, because your name was_____from the list.
2. The judge in a court must be_____in a trial.
3. Each_____leaf on the tree is different.
4. There is a(n)_____of a week between Christmas and New Year's Day.
5. There are probably as many kinds of_____illnesses as there are kinds of physical illnesses.

【解答】

1. omitted **2.** neutral **3.** individual **4.** interval **5.** mental

≪第四部份≫

peacock 〔'pi,kɑk〕 *n.* 孔雀	A ***peacock*** can fly only short distance.	孔雀只能飛很短的距離。
pioneer 〔,paɪə'nɪr〕 *n.* 先驅者 同 forerunner	John Glenn was a ***pioneer*** in space travel.	約翰・葛倫是太空旅行的先驅者。
pray 〔pre〕*v.* 祈禱	I will ***pray*** to God for your safe return.	我會向上帝祈禱你的平安歸來。
pronounce 〔prə'naʊns〕 *v.* 1. 讀～的音 *n.* pronunciation	The teacher ***pronounced*** each word slowly.	老師把每一個字音都讀得很慢。
2. 宣告 *n.* pronouncement	The doctor ***pronounced*** that the man was dead.	醫生宣告那男人死了。
race 〔res〕 *n.* 1. 種族	There are mainly three kinds of ***races*** in the world: the white ***race***, the black ***race***, and the yellow ***race***.	世界上有三個主要的種族：白種人，黑種人和黃種人。
2. 比賽	Please tell me which horse won the ***race***.	請告訴我那一匹馬贏得比賽。
relative 〔'rɛlətɪv〕 *n.* 親戚	He has many ***relatives*** in the United States.	他在美國有很多的親戚。
adj. 相對的 反 absolute	East is a ***relative*** term; for example, France is east of England but west of Italy.	東方是個相對的名詞，譬如說，法國在英國的東方，但却在義大利的西方。
resort 〔rɪ'zɔrt〕 *v.* 1. 常去	When we were high school students, we ***resorted*** to the restaurant.	當我們是高中生時，常去這家餐館。
2. 求助	He always ***resorted*** to asking his friends for money.	他總是向朋友求助金錢。

rub [rʌb] *v.* 摩；擦	He ***rubbed*** his hands together to warm up.	他摩擦雙手以取暖。
shadow ['ʃædo] *n.* 陰暗處 同 shade	He walked along in the ***shadows*** hoping no one would recognize him.	他沿著陰暗處走，希望沒有人會認出他。
situation *n.* 情勢 [ˌsɪtʃu'eʃən] 同 condition,case	I'm in a difficult ***situation*** and I don't know what to do.	我處在一個困難的情勢中，而我也不知道該怎麼辦。

Exercise 1.4 從第四部份中，選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. People of many_____settled in the United States.
2. My uncle is my nearest_____.
3. With the light behind him, his_____could be seen on the wall.
4. The doctor is regarded as a(n)_____in operating human hearts.
5. There is nothing that we can do now but_____to God for help.

【解答】

1. races **2.** relative **3.** shadow **4.** pioneer **5.** pray

≪第五部份≫

sore [sor] *adj.* 疼痛的 同 aching,painful	His ***sore*** leg made walking difficult.	疼痛的腿使他步行困難。
spread [sprɛd] *v.* 覆蓋；鋪（桌面）	His sister ***spread*** a cloth on the table.	他的姊姊把一塊桌布鋪在桌上。
stomach ['stʌmək] *n.* 胃	It is unwise to swim on a full ***stomach***.	飽腹時游泳是不明智的。
suitcase ['sutˌkes] *n.* 手提箱	He took two ***suitcases*** with him on the trip.	他旅行時帶着兩個手提箱。

talent 〔ˈtælənt〕 *n.* 天才	The girl has a ***talent*** for music.	那女孩有音樂的天才。
throne 〔θron〕 *n.* 王位	He was only 15 years old when he came to the ***throne***.	當他登基時，只有十五歲。
transfer 〔ˈtrænsfɝ〕 *n.* 調職	He has asked for a ***transfer*** to another job.	他已要求調職。
〔trænsˈfɝ〕*v.* 移轉	The football player is hoping to ***transfer*** to another team soon.	該足球員希望不久能調到另一隊。
usage 〔ˈjusɪdʒ〕 *n.* 使用	Machines soon wear out under rough ***usage***.	機器使用不小心很快就會磨損。
vowel 〔ˈvauəl〕 *n.* 母音字母 反 consonant	The ***vowels*** in the English language are represented by a, e, i, o, u, and, sometimes, y.	英文中的母音字母以 a, e, i, o, u 爲代表，有時再加上 y。
withdraw 〔wɪðˈdrɔ〕 *v.* 縮回；撤銷	He quickly ***withdrew*** his hand from the hot stove.	他迅速地把手從熱火爐上縮回。

Exercise 1.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. _____are more difficult to pronounce than consonants.
2. It is not wise to work on an empty_____.
3. The general decided to_____the troops from the present position.
4. The boy showed a real_____for painting.
5. This farm has been_____from father to son for generations.

【解答】

1. Vowels **2.** stomach **3.** withdraw **4.** talent **5.** transferred

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 1.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) compliment (B) commendation (C) approach (D) praise
____ 2. (A) attend (B) draw (C) haul (D) drag
____ 3. (A) candid (B) curious (C) frank (D) honest
____ 4. (A) interval (B) omit (C) break (D) pause
____ 5. (A) splendid (B) neutral (C) magnificent (D) grand
____ 6. (A) race (B) situation (C) condition (D) case
____ 7. (A) aching (B) painful (C) delicious (D) sore
____ 8. (A) conflict (B) event (C) struggle (D) fight
____ 9. (A) obey (B) command (C) conduct (D) direct
____ 10. (A) happening (B) event (C) incident (D) pioneer

【解答】

1. C **2.** A **3.** B **4.** B **5.** B **6.** A **7.** C **8.** B **9.** A **10.** D

Exercise 1.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 影響
(A) conflict (B) cooperate (C) affect (D) attend

____ 2. 責備
(A) blame (B) responsibility (C) stomach (D) talent

____ 3. 美味的
(A) incurious (B) delicious (C) dull (D) candid

____ 4. 先驅者
(A) bubble (B) consonant (C) peacock (D) pioneer

____ 5. 親戚
(A) neutral (B) relative (C) uncle (D) resort

【解答】

1. C **2.** A **3.** B **4.** D **5.** B

Exercise 1.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *compliment*

(A) conflict (B) blame (C) success (D) failure

____ 2. *indifferent*

(A) delicious (B) dull (C) curious (D) magnificent

____ 3. *deceitful*

(A) dull (B) grand (C) neutral (D) frank

____ 4. *momentary*

(A) everlasting (B) transient (C) liberal (D) important

____ 5. *withdraw*

(A) haul (B) draw (C) advance (D) cooperate

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. C

Exercise 1.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. Although he was a f_____e at school, he became a successful man later.（失敗的）
2. He was so c_____s to know what was in the letter that he opened it, even though it was addressed to his sister.（好奇的）
3. Will you be quite f____k with me about this matter?（坦白的）
4. In their school they have an i_____l of ten minutes for recess.（間隔的時間）
5. The police watched the cafe to which the robber was known to r_____t.（常去）

【解答】

1. failure 2. curious 3. frank 4. interval 5. resort

Exercise 1.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. Steam can *generate* electricity by turning an electric generator.
(A) change (B) produce (C) stop (D) spread

____ 2. He earned high *commendation* from the people for his bravery.
(A) reward (B) pride (C) praise (D) consideration

____ 3. The policeman *halted* the speeding car to see if the driver was drunk.
(A) stopped (B) found (C) chased (D) caught

____ 4. I have a *sore* throat from cold.
(A) strong (B) weak (C) clear (D) painful

____ 5. I will show you the *magnificent* palace of the king.
(A) grand (B) ancient (C) colorful (D) dull

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. A

LESSON 2

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The rider *cursed* his_____horse
   (A) great (B) bad
2. An *absolute* ruler can do just as_____.
   (A) people tell him (B) he pleases
3. There is usually a *ceremony* when a new building is_____.
   (A) opened (B) destroyed
4. The_____was sent to him by *freight*.
   (A) letter (B) box
5. The *peak* of the roof is the_____part of the house.
   (A) highest (B) lowest

◆ 答 解 ◆

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

absolute 〔'æbsə,lut〕 *adj*. 絕對的	He is a man of ***absolute*** honesty.	他是個絕對誠實的人。
agency 〔'edʒənsɪ〕 *n*. 經銷處	The Ford Company has ***agencies*** all over the country.	福特公司在全國都有經銷處。
attitude 〔'ætə,tjud〕 *n*. 態度	He took a sympathetic ***attitude*** toward my situation.	他對我的境遇抱同情的態度。
blank 〔blæŋk〕 *adj*. 空白的 同 empty	Please write your name in the ***blank*** space at the top of the page.	請把你的名字寫在此頁上頭的空白處。

bulk 〔bʌlk〕*n.* 堆；容量 同 volume	A vast ***bulk*** of coal is still stored in the basement.	地下室中仍儲有大量的煤堆。
ceremony *n.* 典禮 〔'sɛrə,monɪ〕	Their marriage ***ceremony*** was performed in the church.	他們的結婚典禮在教堂舉行。
commerce 〔'kɑmɝs〕 *n.* 貿易 *adj.* commercial 同 trade	Our country has grown rich because of its ***commerce*** with other nations.	我國由於與他國間的貿易而致富。
confuse 〔kən'fjuz〕 *v.* 混淆 *n.* confusion 同 embarrass, puzzle	Even their own mother sometimes ***confused*** the twins.	即便是雙胞胎自己的母親，有時候也會搞混。
copper 〔'kɑpɚ〕 *n.* 銅	***Copper*** is easily shaped into thin sheet or fine wire.	銅易於塑成薄板或細絲。
curse 〔kɝs〕*v.* 詛咒	He ***cursed*** the poor waitress who had spilled soup on him.	他咒罵那個把湯倒在他身上的可憐女侍。

Exercise 2.1 從第一部份選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He stood there in a threatening_____.
2. _____is an excellent conductor of heat and electricity.
3. He_____when a car almost hit him.
4. Long ago some rulers had_____power.
5. If you try to learn too many things at the same time you may get_____.

【解答】

1. attitude 2. Copper 3. cursed 4. absolute 5. confused

≪第二部份≫

delight [dɪ'laɪt] *n.* 娛樂；愉快 同 pleasure	Moving pictures give great delight to millions of people.	電影娛樂了數以百萬的人們。
disappear *v.* 消失 [ˌdɪsə'pɪr]	The little boy ***disappeared*** around the corner.	那小男孩在街角處消失。
drift [drɪft] *n.v.* 沖流	The boat was taken out to sea by the ***drift*** of the tide.	小船被潮流沖到外海。
employ [ɪm'plɔɪ] *v.* 雇用	That big factory ***employs*** many workers.	那家大工廠雇用許多工人。
evidence ['ɛvədəns] *n.* 證據 *adj.* evident *adv.* evidently	When the police arrived, he had already destroyed all the ***evidence***.	當警員到達時，他已毀滅了所有的證據。
faculty ['fæk̩ltɪ] *n.* 1. 能力 2.（大學等的）教職員	John has the ***faculty*** to learn languages easily. That will be discussed in the next ***faculty*** meeting.	約翰有迅速學會語言的能力。 那將會在下一次的教職員會議中討論。
financial [faɪ'nænʃəl] *adj.* 經濟上的 *n.* finance	Before he decides to study abroad, he has to solve ***financial*** problems.	在他決定出國唸書前，必須先解決經濟上的問題。
freight [fret] *n.* 貨物 同 cargo	This aircraft company deals with ***freight*** only; it has no travel service.	這家航空公司只經營貨運，而沒有旅遊服務。
generous *adj.* 慷慨的 ['dʒɛnərəs] *n.* generosity	It was very ***generous*** of them to share their meal with their poor neighbors.	他們願意讓貧苦的鄰人共享餐食，甚爲慷慨。
handy ['hændɪ] *adj.* 便利的 同 convenient	There were ***handy*** shelves near the kitchen sink.	廚房的水槽邊有便利的架子。

Exercise 2.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He was very_____in his treatment of the captives.
2. He has a great_____for arithmetic.
3. The city of London is a great_____center in Europe.
4. The steel manufacturing company_____most of the young men in town.
5. This_____must be carefully handled when loading.

【解答】

1. generous **2.** faculty **3.** financial **4.** employs **5.** freight

≪第三部份≫

horrible [ˈhɑrəbḷ] *adj*. 可怕的 *n*. horror	I have never seen such a ***horrible*** car accident.	我從未見過如此可怕的車禍意外。
industrious *adj*.勤勉的 [ɪnˈdʌstrɪəs]	An ***industrious*** student usually has good grades.	勤勉的學生通常有好成績。
intimate [ˈɪntəmɪt] *adj*. 親密的 *n*. intimacy *adv*. intimately	Although my brother knew many people, he had few ***intimate*** friends.	雖然我兄弟認識許多人，但親密的朋友却很少。
knowledge [ˈnɑlɪdʒ] *n*. 了解；學識	A baby has no ***knowledge*** of good and evil.	嬰兒不了解善惡。
liberty [ˈlɪbɚtɪ] *n*. 自由	They fought to defend their ***liberty*** against the invaders.	他們爲保衛自由而抵抗侵略者。
majesty [ˈmædʒəstɪ] *n*. 莊嚴 同 greatness, dignity	They were inspired by the ***majesty*** of the snow-covered mountains.	他們由積雪山脈的莊嚴氣氛中獲得啓示。

mention [ˈmɛnʃən] *v.* 提起	Do not ***mention*** the terrible accident before the little children.	在小孩面前，不要提起那件可怕的意外。
monument *n.* 紀念物 [ˈmɑnjəmənt]	The ruins of the castle is an ancient ***monument***, which the government pays money to preserve.	城堡的廢墟是古代的紀念物，政府花錢以保存之。
nickname [ˈnɪk,nem] *n.* 綽號	He got the ***nickname*** "Fatty" because he was very fat.	他非常胖，因而得到一個「胖子」的綽號。
onion [ˈʌnjən] *n.* 洋蔥	***Onion*** has a very strong smell and taste.	洋蔥的氣味和味道很烈。

Exercise 2.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He is a(n)_____student and deserves good grades.
2. The_____of the Niagara Falls attracts a number of visitors.
3. I heard many_____stories from my grandfather when I was young.
4. She opened the cage and gave the bird its_____.
5. He has a good_____of French history.

【解答】

1. industrious 2. majesty 3. horrible 4. liberty 5. knowledge

≪第四部份≫

peak [pik] *n.* 山頂 同 summit 反 foot	The mountain ***peak*** is covered with snow all year round.	山頂終年覆蓋着雪。
pit [pɪt] *n.* 坑 同 hole	Water collected in the ***pit*** left when the old trees were uprooted.	老樹被連根拔起後所留下的坑會積水。

preach 〔pritʃ〕 *v.* 傳教	Many people went to church to hear him ***preach***.	許多人到教堂聽他傳教。
proof 〔pruf〕*n.* 證據 *v.* prove	We must wait for better ***proof*** before we believe.	在我們相信以前，必須等待更有力的證據。
rag 〔ræg〕*n.* 破布 *adj.* ragged	She wiped her boots with a ***rag***.	她用破布擦她的皮靴。
release 〔rɪ'lis〕 *v.* 釋放 反 hold	After he was ***released*** from prison, he came home directly.	他被釋放出獄後，立刻回家。
responsibility *n.* 責任 〔rɪ,spɑnsə'bɪlətɪ〕 *adj.* responsible	Now that you are 13, you should have more sense of ***responsibility***.	既然你已十三歲，就應有更多的責任感。
rude 〔rud〕 *adj.* 不禮貌的 同 impolite	It is ***rude*** to stare at people or to point with a finger.	瞪眼看人或用手指人，都是不禮貌的。
scorn 〔skɔrn〕*n.* 輕視 *v.* 不屑；輕視	We feel ***scorn*** for a traitor.	我們輕視賣國賊。
shallow 〔'ʃælo〕 *adj.* 淺的	The lake is too ***shallow*** for swimming.	那湖太淺無法游泳。

Exercise 2.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Do you have any_____that you weren't there at 9 o'clock last night?
2. The nurse will be_____from duty at seven o'clock.
3. Most pupils feel_____for those who cheat in the exam.
4. He_____that God would soon destroy the evil world.
5. Don't be so_____to your teacher.

【解答】

1. proof **2.** released **3.** scorn **4.** preached **5.** rude

≪第五部份≫

soul 〔sol〕*n.* 靈魂 同 spirit 反 body	They were praying for the ***souls*** of the dead.	他們正爲死者的靈魂祈禱。
sprinkle 〔'sprɪŋkḷ〕 *v.* 撒；灑	He ***sprinkled*** sand along the icy path.	他沿著覆冰的路撒砂子。
stoop 〔stup〕*v.* 彎腰 同 bend	He ***stooped*** to pick up the paper.	他俯身撿紙。
sum 〔sʌm〕 *n.* 1 金額	He paid the ***sum*** of $10 for a new bag.	他以十元的價格買一個新袋子。
2 和；總額	The ***sum*** of 2 and 3 is 5.	二和三之和爲五。
talkative 〔'tɔkətɪv〕 *adj.* 多嘴的	No man likes ***talkative*** women.	沒有男人喜歡多嘴的女人。
throughout 〔θru'aʊt〕 *adv.* 全部地	The woodwork in the house was rotten ***throughout***.	這間屋內的木製品全部腐朽。
prep. 全；遍及	His name is famous ***throughout*** the world.	全世界都知道他的名字。
transport *v.* 運送 〔træns'port〕 *n.* transportation	Wheat is ***transported*** from the farms to the mills.	小麥從農場運送至麪粉廠。
utter 〔'ʌtɚ〕*v.* 說出 *n.* utterance	He was gone before she could ***utter*** a word.	她還未開口說一個字，他就走了。
adj. 完全的 同 complete	She is an ***utter*** stranger to me.	對我來說，她完全是一個陌生人。
voyage 〔'vɔɪɪdʒ〕 *n.* 航行 同 navigation	The ***voyage*** from England to India used to take six months.	過去從英國航行到印度，要花六個月的時間。
wither 〔'wɪðɚ〕 *v.* 枯萎 同 fade	The grass ***withered*** in the sun.	草在陽光下枯萎了。

Exercise 2.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Many people believe in the immortality of the_____.
2. The flowers_____in the cold.
3. She_____her head to get into the car.
4. We_____ashes on the icy sidewalk this morning.
5. The goods were_____by rail and ship.

【解答】

1. soul **2.** wither(ed) **3.** stooped **4.** sprinkled **5.** transported

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 2.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. a great *faculty* for music
(A) member (B) capability (C) audience (D) knowledge

____ 2. clear *evidence*
(A) proof (B) knowledge (C) situation (D) agency

____ 3. a bulk of *freight*
(A) weight (B) surprise (C) failure (D) cargo

____ 4. a *handy* little box
(A) relative (B) heavy (C) convenient (D) cheap

____ 5. a *horrible* accident
(A) dangerous (B) ghastly (C) sore (D) big

____ 6. the *majesty* of the mountains
(A) grandeur (B) faculty (C) monument (D) honor

____ 7. the *peak* of a mountain
(A) foot (B) summit (C) height (D) horn

____ 8. *rude* remarks

(A) loud (B) impolite (C) direct (D) candid

____ 9. to *sprinkle* water on the road

(A) scatter (B) draw (C) drink (D) gather

____ 10. large *sum* of money

(A) spending (B) peak (C) amount (D) resort

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. C

Exercise 2.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 撒

(A) pour (B) halt (C) scorn (D) sprinkle

____ 2. 枯萎

(A) rub (B) utter (C) wither (D) resort

____ 3. 貿易

(A) commerce (B) industry (C) finance (D) freight

____ 4. 詛咒

(A) release (B) curse (C) blame (D) pray

____ 5. 傳教

(A) utter (B) mention (C) preach (D) affect

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C

Exercise 2.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *vanish*

(A) disappear (B) spread (C) appear (D) attend

____ 2. *generous*
(A) liberal (B) mean (C) special (D) common

____ 3. *industrious*
(A) handy (B) diligent (C) lazy (D) agricultural

____ 4. *release*
(A) hold (B) work (C) withdraw (D) draw

____ 5. *rude*
(A) frank (B) low (C) peak (D) polite

____ 6. *scorn*
(A) contempt (B) wet (C) cooperation (D) respect

____ 7. *shallow*
(A) delightful (B) shade (C) deep (D) delicious

____ 8. *soul*
(A) straight (B) body (C) haul (D) grand

____ 9. *absolute*
(A) relative (B) present (C) intimate (D) diligent

____ 10. *delight*
(A) pleasure (B) sorrow (C) horror (D) scorn

【解答】

1. C **2.** B **3.** C **4.** A **5.** D **6.** D **7.** C **8.** B **9.** A **10.** B

Exercise 2.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. It is r___e to say you don't like hot food, when she spent so long preparing it.（不禮貌的）
2. He seemed to s____n women, and never married.（瞅視）
3. He becomes very t_____e when he gets drunk.（多話的）

4. His a_____e toward school changed from dislike to great enthusiasm. （態度）

5. He is a member of the college f_____y.（教職員）

【解答】

1. rude　2. scorn　3. talkative　4. attitude　5 faculty

Exercise 2.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. We need a great_____of coal for this coming winter.
   (A) empire　(B) pit　(C) bubble　(D) bulk

2. To his great_____he passed the examination easily.
   (A) delight　(B) despair　(C) faculty　(D) convenience

3. There was not enough_____to prove him guilty of the crime.
   (A) faculty　(B) evidence　(C) conflict　(D) police

4. Though he didn't have much money to give, he was very_____with his money.
   (A) curious　(B) magnificent　(C) generous　(D) neutral

5. They built a_____in memory of Abraham Lincoln.
   (A) monument　(B) cemetery　(C) freight　(D) majesty

【解答】

1. D　2. A　3. B　4. C　5. A

Exercise 2.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，塡入空格中：

1. *horrible*　The little girl has a_____of snakes and spiders.

2. *intimate* The_____with which the two friends talked showed how fond they were of each other.

3. *confuse* If you write more clearly, you will prevent the _____of your readers.

4. *utter* His crazy_____disappointed everyone around him.

5. *proof* In order to_____the servant's honesty, she left a bag containing money on the table.

【解答】

1. horror 2. intimacy 3. confusion 4. utterance 5. prove

LESSON 3

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. My feet were *damp* from walking home in the_____.
   (A) sun (B) rain
2. When he learned that he had_____the test, he felt *relieved*.
   (A) passed (B) failed
3. He could not resist the *attraction* of a(n)_____girl.
   (A) pretty (B) ugly
4. The woman showed *mercy* to the hungry beggar and gave him _____.
   (A) no food (B) some food
5. _____are *tame* animals.
   (A) Cows and hens (B) Tigers and lions

◆解答◆

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

academic *adj.* 學校的 〔ˌækəˈdɛmɪk〕 同 scholastic	The ***academic*** year begins when school opens in September.	學年是從學校九月開學時開始。
ahead 〔əˈhɛd〕 *adv.* 超過；在前地	Tom was a quick walker, so he soon got ***ahead*** of the others.	湯姆是個走路很快的人，所以他不久就走在別人前面了。
attraction *n.* 誘惑 〔əˈtrækʃən〕 *v.* attract	He cannot resist the ***attraction*** of the sea in hot weather.	在炎熱的天氣中，他無法抵抗海的誘惑。

blaze [blez] *n.* 火焰 同 flame	I put some wood on the fire and it soon burst into a ***blaze***.	我放一些木柴在火中，很快就發出熾焰。
challenge *v.* 邀請比賽 ['tʃælɪndʒ]	I ***challenged*** him to a game of tennis.	我邀請他作網球比賽。
commit [kə'mɪt] *v.* 1. 犯；作 2. 委託 *n.* commitment	A man who steals ***commits*** a crime. He ***committed*** himself to the doctor's care.	偷竊的人犯罪。 他將自己委託給醫生照顧。
congress ['kɑŋgrəs] *n.* 立法機關 同 parliament, assembly	In some countries, the ***congress*** is composed of a Senate and a House of Representatives.	有些國家的立法機關，是由參議院和衆議院組成。
correction *n.* 改正 [kə'rɛkʃən] *v.* correct	Teachers usually make ***corrections*** in red ink.	老師通常用紅墨水批改。
damp [dæmp] *adj.* 潮濕的 同 wet, moist	If you sleep between ***damp*** sheets, you will probably catch cold.	如果你睡在潮濕的被單裏，可能會着涼。
demand [dɪ'mænd] *v.* 需要	This sort of work ***demands*** great patience.	這種工作需要很大的耐心。

Exercise 3.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Our school_____the neighboring school's team to a game of football last week.
2. In the U.S.A., the_____is the law-making body, consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives.
3. If you fall into a river your clothes will be wet; if you walk in the rain for a short time they will be_____.
4. History and French are_____subjects; typewriting and bookkeeping are commercial subjects.

5. Columbus was_____of his times in his belief that the world was round.

【解答】

1. challenged **2.** Congress **3.** damp **4.** academic **5.** ahead

≪第二部份≫

disappoint *v.* 使失望 〔ˌdɪsəˈpɔɪnt〕 *n.* disappointment	I was ***disappointed*** when I heard you couldn't come to the party.	當我聽到你不能來參加宴會時，感到很失望。
drown 〔draʊn〕 *v.* 淹死	The fisherman almost got ***drowned*** when his boat was overturned.	當漁夫的船翻，他幾乎淹死。
encourage *v.* 鼓勵 〔ɪnˈkɝɪdʒ〕 同 inspire	The teacher's praise ***encouraged*** the students to study hard.	老師的稱讚鼓勵了學生們更加用功。
evident 〔ˈɛvədənt〕 *adj.* 明顯的 *n.* evidence	It is now ***evident*** that, if I don't study hard, I'll fail the course.	現在情形很明顯，如果我不努力用功，我這一科就會不及格。
fable 〔ˈfebḷ〕 *n.* 寓言	He read stories to the children from an old book of ***fables***.	他從一本舊的寓言書裏唸故事給孩子們聽。
firm 〔fɝm〕 *adj.* 堅硬的	We build houses on ***firm*** ground.	我們在堅硬的土地蓋房子。
frequent *adj.* 常有的 〔ˈfrikwənt〕 *n.* frequency	Sudden rainstorms are ***frequent*** on this coast.	此處的海岸常有突然的暴風雨。
genius 〔ˈdʒinjəs〕 *n.* 天才	Important discoveries and inventions are usually made by men of ***genius***.	重要的發現和發明通常是有天才的人所爲。

harbor [ˈhɑrbɚ] *n.* 港	The ship is in the ***harbor*** of New York.	那船停在紐約港中。
howl [haʊl] *v.* 咆哮 同 yell, shout	The dogs were ***howling*** at the stranger.	狗正向着那陌生人咆哮着。

Exercise 3.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He jumped into the river and saved the_____man.
2. It is not a(n)_____but a real story.
3. The cheers of their school-mates_____the players to try to win the game for the school.
4. He was very_____when I said he had to stay at home on Sunday.
5. The little girl's joy was_____when she saw the present her father had bought her.

【解答】

1. drowning **2.** fable **3.** encouraged **4.** disappointed **5.** evident

≪第三部份≫

infamous [ˈɪnfəməs] *adj.* 聲名狼藉的 同 notorious	Everybody doesn't like him because he is an ***infamous*** liar.	每個人都不喜歡他，因爲他是個聲名狼藉的騙子。
introduce *v.* 介紹 [ˌɪntrəˈdjus] *n.* introduction *adj.* introductory	The chairman ***introduced*** the speaker to the audience.	主席將演講人介紹給聽衆。
labor [ˈlebɚ] *n.* 勞動 *adj.* laborious	The majority of men earn their living by manual ***labor.***	大多數的人靠雙手勞動來謀生。

lid 〔lɪd〕*n.* 蓋 同 cover	Do not open the ***lid*** of the stove.	不要打開爐蓋。
majority *n.* 大多數 〔mə'dʒɔrətɪ〕	The ***majority*** of people prefer peace to war.	大多數的人喜愛和平，不喜歡戰爭。
mercy 〔'mɝsɪ〕*n.* 寬恕 *adj.* merciful	He showed ***mercy*** to his enemies and let them live.	他寬恕了敵人，讓他們活着。
moral 〔'mɔrəl〕 *adj.* 道義上的 *n.* morality	The teacher felt a ***moral*** responsibility for the student's crime.	老師對那學生所犯的錯，感到有道義上的責任。
nod 〔nɑd〕*v.* 點頭	The president ***nodded*** and everyone sat down around the table.	董事長點了頭，每個人就圍着桌子坐下。
operate 〔'ɑpə,ret〕 *v.* 轉動 *n.* operation	The machine ***operates*** day and night.	機器日夜地轉動。
painful 〔'penfəl〕 *adj.* 疼痛的	He had a ***painful*** cut on his thumb.	他大拇指上有疼痛的割傷。

Exercise 3.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He tried to_____a sewing machine.
2. Tobacco was_____into Europe from America.
3. To win an election, a candidate must receive the_____of the votes.
4. Land,_____, and capital are the three principal factors of production.
5. They showed little_____to their enemies.

【解答】

1. operate 2. introduced 3. majority 4. labor 5. mercy

《第四部份》

pearl 〔pɝl〕*n.* 珍珠	The natural ***pearl*** is much more expensive than a cultured one.	天然的珍珠比養珠要昂貴得多。
pitch 〔pɪtʃ〕 *v.* 1 拋；投 2 搭；紮	Every child likes to ***pitch*** stones into a lake. We ***pitched*** our tent under the tree.	每個孩子都喜歡將石子拋入湖中。 我們在樹下紮營。
precious 〔'prɛʃəs〕 *adj.* 寶貴的 同 valuable	Time is ***precious***; do not waste it on worthless deeds.	時間是寶貴的，不要把它浪費在無價值的行動上。
property 〔'prɑpɚtɪ〕 *n.* 所有物；財產 同 possessions	The police found some stolen ***property*** hidden in the thief's house.	警察在小偷的屋裏發現一些被藏起來的失竊物。
rage 〔redʒ〕*n.* 憤怒 同 angry, fury	He flew into a ***rage*** when he found they had gone without him.	當他發現他們已不告而別時，大爲憤怒。
relieve 〔rɪ'liv〕 *v.* 1 減輕 *n.* relief 2 感到放心	The medicine will soon ***relieve*** your headache. We were ***relieved*** to hear that you had arrived safely.	那藥很快就會減輕你的頭疼。 聽到你已安全抵達，我們都放心了。
restless 〔'rɛstlɪs〕 *adj.* 不安的	He couldn't sit still; he was very ***restless***.	他無法靜坐着；他很不安。
rug 〔rʌg〕*n.* 地毯 同 carpet	There were several small ***rugs*** in the living room.	客廳裏有幾條小地毯。
scout 〔skaʊt〕 *n.* 偵察兵	The ***scouts*** went out during the night.	偵察兵夜間出來。
shame 〔ʃem〕*n.* 羞恥 同 humiliation 反 boldness	She felt ***shame*** at having been so thoughtless.	她對她曾經如此的疏忽，感到羞恥。

Exercise 3.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. In his_____at being scolded, he broke the teacher's vase.
2. The child blushed with_____when he was caught stealing candy.
3. She was presented a beautiful necklace of_____on her birthday.
4. The city is growing and_____in the center is becoming more valuable.
5. The sick child passed a_____night.

【解答】

1. rage **2.** shame **3.** pearls **4.** property **5.** restless

≪第五部份≫

sketch 〔sketʃ〕 *n.* 草案；略圖	He gave me a ***sketch*** of his plans for the expedition.	他給我一份他探險計畫的草案。
sound 〔saʊnd〕 *adj.* 健全的	He has a ***sound*** body; he is in healthy condition.	他有健康的身體；他的健康情況良好。
n. 聲音	They heard the ***sound*** of the train whistle.	他們聽到火車的鳴笛聲。
spy 〔spaɪ〕 *n.* 偵探；間諜	The ***spy*** reported the development of a new weapon.	偵探報告新武器的進展。
v. 偵察	His job was to ***spy*** on the enemy.	他的工作是偵察敵軍。
storage 〔'stɔrɪdʒ〕 *n.* 貯藏庫	A cold ***storage*** is used to keep eggs and meat from spoiling.	冷藏庫是用來防止蛋和肉腐壞。
summon 〔'sʌmən〕 *v.* 傳喚	They were ***summoned*** to the bed-side of their dying father.	他們被傳喚至垂死父親的床邊。

tame 〔tem〕 *adj*. 溫馴的	It is not difficult to ride a ***tame*** horse.	騎一匹溫馴的馬並不難。
v. 馴服	He ***tamed*** the lions for the circus.	他爲馬戲團馴服獅子。
thrust 〔θrʌst〕 *v*. 插入	Jack ***thrust*** his hands into his pockets.	傑克把兩手插進衣袋裏。
trap 〔træp〕*n*. 陷阱 同 snare	The police set a ***trap*** to catch the escaped prisoner.	警察設下陷阱以逮捕逃犯。
vaccinate 〔'væksn̩,et〕 *v*. 接種疫苗	He was ***vaccinated*** against several diseases at one time.	他接種一次疫苗可抵抗好幾種疾病。
wage 〔wedʒ〕 *n*. 薪資	His ***wage*** is $ 30 a week.	他的薪資一星期三十元。
witness 〔'wɪtnɪs〕 *v*. 目睹	The boy ***witnessed*** the accident.	那男孩目睹了意外事故。
n. 證人	He made the remark in the presence of several witnesses.	他在幾個證人面前說話。

Exercise 3.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. They were asking for a_____increase of $ 5 a week.
2. She made a_____of the landscape in pencil before painting it.
3. His furniture is in_____while he finds a new house.
4. The birds are so_____that they eat from our hands.
5. I was_____against typhus last month.

【解答】

1. wage **2.** sketch **3.** storage **4.** tame **5.** vaccinated

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 3.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) wet (B) curious (C) moist (D) damp

____ 2. (A) sum (B) wage (C) salary (D) pay

____ 3. (A) require (B) demand (C) claim (D) desire

____ 4. (A) sketch (B) bulk (C) outline (D) plan

____ 5. (A) dishonor (B) shame (C) shade (D) humiliation

____ 6. (A) firm (B) hard (C) solid (D) damp

____ 7. (A) notorious (B) infamous (C) horrible (D) disreputable

____ 8. (A) rage (B) fury (C) anger (D) scorn

____ 9. (A) common (B) unusual (C) numerous (D) frequent

____ 10. (A) evident (B) absolute (C) clear (D) obvious

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** D **4.** B **5.** C **6.** D **7.** C **8.** D **9.** B **10.** B

Exercise 3.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 溫馴的

(A) rude (B) generous (C) tame (D) fame

____ 2. 點頭

(A) vanish (B) spy (C) haul (D) nod

____ 3. 憤怒

(A) wage (B) voyage (C) pitch (D) rage

____ 4. 犯；作

(A) commit (B) relieve (C) release (D) scorn

____ 5. 淹死

(A) wage (B) drown (C) vaccinate (D) trap

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. A 5. B

Exercise 3.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *evident*

(A) firm (B) ambiguous (C) excellent (D) plain

____ 2. *demand*

(A) direct (B) command (C) request (D) grant

____ 3. *encourage*

(A) disappoint (B) relieve (C) affect (D) wither

____ 4. *frequent*

(A) shallow (B) evident (C) rude (D) rare

____ 5. *shame*

(A) charm (B) rug (C) boldness (D) challenge

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. C

Exercise 3.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. He is the only w_____s of the accident.（證人）
2. I saw him t____t the tent pole into the ground.（插入）
3. Aspirin will r_____e your headache.（減輕）
4. Children usually like to read old f____es.（寓言）

5. Einstein was a mathematical and physical g_____s.
（天才）

【解答】

1. witness 2. thrust 3. relieve 4. fables 5. genius

Exercise 3.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. We could see the *blaze* of a cheerful fire through the window.
(A) pitch (B) rage (C) fury (D) flames

____ 2. My parents will be *disappointed* if I fail the examination again.
(A) despaired (B) disappeared (C) vanished (D) released

____ 3. They put meat in the *trap* to attract the lion.
(A) rug (B) rag (C) snare (D) freight

____ 4. The church bells *summon* people to worship.
(A) call (B) commit (C) pray (D) attract

____ 5. The dog seemed *restless* as if he sensed some danger.
(A) shallow (B) uneasy (C) generous (D) painful

____ 6. Your friendship is most *precious* to me.
(A) firm (B) evident (C) rude (D) valuable

____ 7. We heard a wolf *howl* near the house.
(A) disappear (B) yell (C) drown (D) thrust

____ 8. He refused to join the army, believing that he had no *moral* right to kill.
(A) ethical (B) normal (C) sound (D) bold

____ 9. The car is my *property*; you can't use it without my permission.

(A) faculty (B) possession (C) resort (D) responsibility

____ 10. The doctor said that the patient's heart was *sound*.

(A) healthy (B) curious (C) candid (D) neutral

【解答】

1. D **2.** A **3.** C **4.** A **5.** B **6.** D **7.** B **8.** A **9.** B **10.** A

LESSON 4

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Just before sunset the *peasant* stopped working in the_____.
   (A) factory (B) field
2. Let's_____now and *resume* working at 2 o'clock.
   (A) stop (B) start
3. The little girl was *frightened* by the_____dog.
   (A) horrible (B) beautiful
4. He looked_____as if he had seen a *ghost*.
   (A) happy (B) pale
5. Your hair is so *tangled* that it looks as if_____.
   (A) it has not been combed for a week
   (B) it has been combed every day

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

accentuate 〔æk'sɛntʃu,et〕 *v.* 使更爲明顯	The dark frame ***accentuates*** the brightness of the picture.	暗框使畫的亮度更明顯。
aim 〔em〕*v.* 瞄準	He ***aimed*** at the lion, fired, and killed it.	他瞄準獅子，開槍，然後把牠打死了。
n. 瞄準	The hunter took ***aim*** at the lion.	那獵人瞄準獅子。
audience 〔'ɔdɪəns〕 *n.* 觀衆	The ***audience*** were very excited by the show.	觀衆因表演而非常興奮。

bless 〔blɛs〕*v*. 祝福 反 damn, curse	They brought the children to church and the priest ***blessed*** them.	他們帶孩子到教堂，牧師爲他們祝福。
bundle 〔'bʌndḷ〕 *n*. 包；包裹	We sent her a large ***bundle*** of presents on her birthday.	我們在她生日時送她一大包禮物。
characteristic 〔,kærɪktə'rɪstɪk〕 *n*. 特徵 *v*. characterize	What are the ***characteristics*** that distinguish the Chinese from the Japanese ?	區別中國人和日本人的特徵是什麼？
communicate 〔kə'mjunə,ket〕 *v*. 1 聯絡	We can now ***communicate*** with people in Europe and America by telephone.	我們現在可以藉着電話和在歐洲及美洲的人聯絡。
2 傳達 *n*. communication	Radio, television, and newspapers quickly ***communicate*** news to all parts of the world.	收音機、電視機和報紙能迅速地傳達消息到全世界。
connect 〔kə'nɛkt〕 *v*. 連接 *n*. connection	The two towns are ***connected*** by a railway.	這兩個市鎮由鐵路連接。
correspond 〔,kɔrə'spɑnd〕 *v*. 1 通信	Janet and Bob ***corresponded*** for many years before they met.	珍妮特和鮑伯在見面前已通信了好幾年。
2 符合 *n*. correspondence	The house exactly ***corresponds*** with my needs.	這棟房子正好符合我的需求。
darken 〔'dɑrkn̩〕 *v*. 變黑 *adj*. dark	The sky quickly ***darkened*** after sunset.	日落後，天空很快地變黑。

Exercise 4.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The priest_____the bread and wine in preparation for the ceremony.

2. His face was_____with anger when he heard the bad news.
3. A popular television program may have a(n)_____of several million people.
4. A useful_____of the cat is its ability to catch and kill mice.
5. His expenses do not_____to his income.

【解答】

1. blessed 2. darkened 3. audience 4. characteristic 5. correspond

《第二部份》

deny 〔dɪ'naɪ〕 *v.* 拒絕 *n.* denial	Their employer ***denied*** them an increase of wage.	他們的老闆拒絕給他們加薪。
discharge 〔dɪs'tʃɑrdʒ〕 *v.* 1. 排出	Factory chimneys ***discharge*** smoke into the atmosphere and make it dirty.	工廠的煙囱排煙到空氣裏，造成空氣污染。
2. 解雇 同 dismiss	The servant was ***discharged*** for being dishonest.	這僕人因不誠實而被解雇。
dull 〔dʌl〕 *adj.* 鈍的 同 blunt 反 sharp	The blade of this knife is so ***dull*** that it will not cut a radish.	這把刀的刀鋒太鈍，不能切紅蘿蔔。
endeavor 〔ɪn'dɛvɚ〕 *n.* 竭力 同 effort	He made an ***endeavor*** to save the drowning girl.	他竭力去救那快要淹死的女孩。
v. 努力	The sick man did not ***endeavor*** to get better.	那病人沒有努力使自己的病況好一點。
excellence *n.* 傑出 〔'ɛksləns〕 *adj.* excellent	His teacher praised him for the ***excellence*** of his report.	他的老師因他傑出的報告而稱讚他。
fade 〔fed〕 *v.* 枯萎 同 wither	The flowers in the garden ***faded*** at the end of summer.	花園裏的花在夏末時枯萎。

fist 〔fɪst〕*n.* 拳頭	He raised his ***fist*** and threatened to hit me.	他舉起拳頭威脅要打我。
frighten 〔'fraɪtn̩〕 *v.* 害怕 *n.* fright	She was ***frightened*** to look down from the top of the tall building.	她害怕從高樓的頂端往下看。
ghost 〔gost〕 *n.* 鬼魂 同 apparition	They claim that the ***ghost*** of the murdered man appears every night.	他們聲稱那被謀殺死者的鬼魂每晚出現。
hardship 〔'hɑrdʃɪp〕 *n.* 艱難 反 comfort	Hunger, cold, and sickness were among the ***hardships*** of pioneer life.	飢餓、寒冷和疾病都是拓荒者艱難的生活中的一部份。

Exercise 4.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The old man's hearing has become_____, and you must speak loudly to him.
2. The Yellow River_____its water into the Yellow Sea.
3. Everything is clear; how can we_____the truth of his statement ?
4. All memories of her childhood had_____from her mind.
5. Thunder and lightning_____most children and many adults.

【解答】

1. dull 2. discharges 3. deny 4. faded 5. frighten

≪第三部份≫

huge 〔hjudʒ〕 *adj.* 極大的	Samson was a man of ***huge*** physical strength.	參孫是個力量極大的人。
inferior 〔ɪn'fɪrɪɚ〕 *adj.* 較低的	His grades are ***inferior*** to mine this semester.	這學期他的分數比我低。

fist 〔fɪst〕*n.* 拳頭	He raised his ***fist*** and threatened to hit me.	他舉起拳頭威脅要打我。
frighten 〔'fraɪtn̩〕 *v.* 害怕 *n.* fright	She was ***frightened*** to look down from the top of the tall building.	她害怕從高樓的頂端往下看。
ghost 〔gost〕 *n.* 鬼魂 同 apparition	They claim that the ***ghost*** of the murdered man appears every night.	他們聲稱那被謀殺死者的鬼魂每晚出現。
hardship 〔'hɑrdʃɪp〕 *n.* 艱難 反 comfort	Hunger, cold, and sickness were among the ***hardships*** of pioneer life.	飢餓、寒冷和疾病都是拓荒者艱難的生活中的一部份。

Exercise 4.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The old man's hearing has become_____, and you must speak loudly to him.
2. The Yellow River_____its water into the Yellow Sea.
3. Everything is clear; how can we_____the truth of his statement ?
4. All memories of her childhood had_____from her mind.
5. Thunder and lightning_____most children and many adults.

【解答】

1. dull 2. discharges 3. deny 4. faded 5. frighten

≪第三部份≫

huge 〔hjudʒ〕 *adj.* 極大的	Samson was a man of ***huge*** physical strength.	參孫是個力量極大的人。
inferior 〔ɪn'fɪrɪɚ〕 *adj.* 較低的	His grades are ***inferior*** to mine this semester.	這學期他的分數比我低。

invent [ɪn'vɛnt] *v.* 發明 *n.* invention	Alexander Graham Bell ***invented*** the telephone in 1876.	亞歷山大・格雷安・貝爾在一八七六年發明電話。
lighten ['laɪtn̩] *v.* 照亮	A candle ***lightened*** the darkness of the great hall.	一枝蠟燭照亮了黑暗的大廳。
male [mel] *n.* 男性 反 female	Boys and men are ***males***; girls and women are females.	男孩和男人是男性；女孩和女人是女性。
merit ['mɛrɪt] *n.* 價值 同 worth	Each child will get a mark according to the ***merit*** of his work.	每個孩子都會依其工作的表現而被評分。
mortal ['mɔrtl̩] *adj.* 1 致命的 2 人類的 *n.* mortality	He received a ***mortal*** wound soon after the battle began. It's beyond ***mortal*** power to bring a dead man back to life.	戰爭才開始不久，他就得了致命傷。 使死人復生是人力所不能及的。
opportunity *n.* 機會 [ˌɑpɚ'tjunətɪ]	I am glad to have this ***opportunity*** of speaking to you.	我很高興有和你說話的機會。
palace ['pælɪs] *n.* 宮殿	His home is a ***palace*** compared with our poor little house.	他家和我們貧窮的小房子比起來，可算是個宮殿。
peasant ['pɛzn̩t] *n.* 農夫；農工 同 farmer	Many ***peasants*** were needed to help the farmer with the harvest.	這農夫需要許多農人來幫忙採收。

Exercise 4.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. They are building a new_____for their king.
2. For most birds the_____is bigger and more brightly colored than the female.
3. I have had no_____to give him your message, because I have not seen him.

4. Edison didn't_____many useful things for money.

5. Whales and elephants are_____animals.

【解答】

1. palace 2. male 3. opportunity 4. invent 5. huge

≪第四部份≫

pity [ˈpɪtɪ] *n.* 憐憫 *adj.* pitiful	I gave the beggar some money, feeling ***pity*** for him.	我憐憫那乞丐而給了他一些錢。
preface [ˈprɛfɪs] *n.* 序言	What did the writer say in the ***preface*** of the book?	作者在這本書的序言裏說什麼?
proportion *n.* 比例 [prəˈporʃən]	The ***proportion*** of sunny days to rainy days last month was four to one.	上個月晴天和雨天的比例是四比一。
range [rendʒ] *n.* 範圍 同 scope, extent	The power of God is outside the ***range*** of human understanding.	上帝的力量是超過人類所能理解的範圍。
religious *adj.* 宗教的 [rɪˈlɪdʒəs] *n.* religion	***Religious*** services are held here every Sunday.	每週日都在此舉行宗教儀式。
resume [rɪˈzum] *v.* 繼續 *n.* resumption	We ***resumed*** our journey after a short rest.	休息片刻後，我們繼續旅行。
ruin [ˈruɪn] *n.* 破壞 同 destruction	Proper care protects our property from ***ruin***.	適當的照顧可保護我們資產免於受損。
v. 破壞 同 destroy, spoil	She poured water all over my painting and ***ruined*** it.	她把水倒在我整張畫上，破壞了它。
scrape [skrep] *v.* 刮；削	The boy ***scraped*** the mud from his shoes.	那男孩刮掉鞋上的泥巴。

sharp 〔ʃɑrp〕 *adj*. 銳利的	She cut the meat with a ***sharp*** knife.	她用銳利的刀切肉。
adv. 整；準 同 exactly	The meeting starts at two o'clock ***sharp***; don't be late.	會議兩點整開始；不要遲到。
skill 〔skɪl〕 *n*. 熟練；技能	The teacher managed her pupils with wonderful ***skill***.	這位老師熟練地管理她的學生。

Exercise 4.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Too much smoking and drinking will_____your health.
2. Mix water and orange juice in the_____of three to one.
3. After two weeks' vacation, he_____his work.
4. The policeman felt_____for the lost and crying child.
5. Everyone within the_____of his voice heard the remark and laughed.

【解答】

1. ruin　2. proportion　3. resumed　4. pity　5. range

≪第五部份≫

sour 〔saʊr〕 *adj*. 酸的	Some people do not like lemon juice; it tastes ***sour***.	有些人不喜歡檸檬汁，因爲它是酸的。
square 〔skwɛr〕 *n*. 正方形	A ***square*** has four equal sides and four 90-degree angles.	正方形有四個等邊和四個九十度的角。
stout 〔staʊt〕 *adj*. 肥胖的 同 fat 反 slender	He was too ***stout*** to fit into his old clothes.	他太胖，以致穿不下舊衣服。
superintendent 〔ˌsuprɪn'tɛndənt〕 *n*. 監督者	He is the ***superintendent*** of this school.	他是此校的督學。

tangle 〔'tæŋgl̩〕 *v.* 纏結 同 entangle 反 disentangle	I don't like to sew with thread that ***tangles*** easily.	我不喜歡用容易纏結的線縫。
thumb 〔θʌm〕 *n.* 拇指	He accidentally hit his ***thumb*** with the hammer.	他不小心用鐵鎚敲到了拇指。
treaty 〔'tritɪ〕 *n.* 條約 同 agreement	The peace ***treaty*** was signed in Paris last summer.	和平條約於去年夏天在巴黎簽訂。
vanish 〔'vænɪʃ〕 *v.* 消失 同 disappear	Their fear ***vanished*** when the storm ended.	當暴風雨結束，他們的憂慮也消失了。
warfare 〔'wɔr, fɛr〕 *n.* 戰爭 同 war	Civilians as well as soldiers take part in modern ***warfare***.	現代戰爭中，平民同兵士一樣要參加。
witty 〔'wɪtɪ〕 *adj.* 機智的	A ***witty*** person makes ***witty*** remarks.	機智的人說話機智。

Exercise 4.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The thief ran into the crowd and_____.
2. That trade_____was signed by five countries.
3. Most green grapes or apples taste_____.
4. Your glove has a hole in the_____.
5. The_____of our school is responsible for our education.

【解答】

1. vanished 2. treaty 3. sour 4. thumb 5. superintendent

成果測驗

Exercise 4.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. a *bunch* of flowers
(A) field (B) sum (C) bundle (D) file

____ 2. major *characteristics* of the animal
(A) features (B) realms (C) knots (D) testimonies

____ 3. to *deny* one's offer
(A) preach (B) reject (C) curse (D) accept

____ 4. a *dull* color
(A) keen (B) ghastly (C) horrible (D) dim

____ 5. to make every *endeavor*
(A) effort (B) evidence (C) incident (D) skill

____ 6. the *faded* flowers
(A) rubbed (B) vanished (C) uttered (D) withered

____ 7. a limited *range* of ideas
(A) charm (B) scope (C) snare (D) aim

____ 8. to *devise* a machine
(A) bend (B) hire (C) invent (D) repair

____ 9. a certificate of *merit*
(A) worth (B) ceremony (C) summit (D) commerce

____ 10. a peace *treaty*
(A) testimony (B) agreement (C) trade (D) peasant

【解答】

1. C	2. A	3. B	4. D	5. A
6. D	7. B	8. C	9. A	10. B

Exercise 4.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 排出

(A) deny (B) frighten (C) vanish (D) discharge

____ 2. 拳頭

(A) bunch (B) fist (C) thumb (D) finger

____ 3. 致命的

(A) keen (B) sharp (C) mortal (D) huge

____ 4. 破壞

(A) ruin (B) despair (C) cemetery (D) curse

____ 5. 督學

(A) excellence (B) superintendent

(C) faculty (D) palace

【解答】

1. D **2.** B **3.** C **4.** A **5.** B

Exercise 4.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *sharp*

(A) huge (B) shallow (C) blunt (D) lazy

____ 2. *slender*

(A) stout (B) dull (C) tame (D) flimsy

____ 3. *vanish*

(A) draw (B) appear (C) wither (D) deny

____ 4. *bless*

(A) confuse (B) stoop (C) sprinkle (D) damn

____ 5. *comfort*

(A) peak (B) trap (C) suffering (D) mercy

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. C

Exercise 4.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. There was a large a_____e at the theater.（觀衆）
2. Would you like to c_____d with an English boy?（通信）
3. His e_____r to persuade her to go with him failed.（努力）
4. When he returns, he will r_____e his previous job.（繼續）
5. You'd better use a ruler to draw a s_____e.（正方形）

【解答】

1. audience 2. correspond 3. endeavor 4. resume 5. square

Exercise 4.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. She became *stout* as she grew older.

(A) tall (B) fat (C) stiff (D) rude

____ 2. We *scraped* the old paint from the furniture.

(A) rubbed (B) resumed (C) rejected (D) released

____ 3. He won a *huge* sum of money in the horse-race game.

(A) generous (B) enormous (C) grand (D) splendid

____ 4. Her white dress *accentuated* the redness of her sunburned arms.

(A) lightened (B) affirmed (C) encouraged (D) emphasized

_____ 5. Most foods are not good to eat when they have gone *sour*.
(A) sore (B) rotten (C) bitter (D) acid

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. D

Exercise 4.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *invent* Necessity is the mother of_____.
2. *deny* The minister asked the newspaper to print a _____of the true story.
3. *correspond* The library bought all the_____between Queen Victoria and her daughters.
4. *communicate* Radio and television are important means of _____.
5. *mortal* If this disease spreads in the country, the doctors fear that there'll be a high_____.

【解答】

1. invention 2. denial 3. correspondence
4. communication 5. mortality

LESSON 5

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The *blind* man_____things clearly.
   (A) cannot see (B) can see
2. There are some *deposits* at the_____of this bottle.
   (A) top (B) bottom
3. The President is *burdened* with_____for decisions which may affect the whole country.
   (A) responsibility (B) happiness
4. His mother_____a box and *disclosed* what was in it.
   (A) opened (B) hid
5. He has a *humble* job with very_____wages.
   (A) high (B) low

◆解答◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

≪第一部份≫

accept 〔ək'sɛpt〕 *v.* 接受 同 receive	She asked me to go to the party and I ***accepted*** her invitation.	她請我去宴會，而我也接受了她的邀請。
alarm 〔ə'lɑrm〕 *n.* 恐懼 同 fear	Small earthquakes are so common here that people don't feel much ***alarm*** at them.	小地震在此常發生，因此人們對它們並不感到很害怕。
author 〔'ɔθɚ〕 *n.* 作者	Do you know who the ***author*** of this novel is?	你知道這本小說的作者是誰嗎？

blind 〔blaɪnd〕 *adj.* 瞎的	The deaf and the *blind* deserve sympathy and help.	聾子和瞎子應該得到同情和幫助。
burden 〔'bɝdn̩〕 *v.* 使負重擔	The mule was ***burdened*** with the heavy loads.	那騾子負著重擔。
n. 負擔	She had too heavy a ***burden*** and became sick.	她負擔太重，因而生病。
charitable *adj.* 慈善的 〔'tʃærətəbl̩〕 *n.* charity	He was a ***charitable*** man who used his wealth for the poor and sick men.	他是個慈善的人，用他的財富去幫助窮人和病人。
companion *n.* 同伴 〔kəm'pænjən〕 同 colleague	John traveled around the world with me as my ***companion***.	約翰和我結伴一起環遊世界。
conquer 〔'kɔŋkɚ〕 *v.* 克服	Scientists are seeking ways to ***conquer*** cancer.	科學家正在尋找方法以克服癌症。
costume 〔'kɑstjum〕 *n.* 服裝 同 dress	The professor was in academic ***costume*** when I saw him yesterday.	我昨天看到教授時，他正穿着大學服。
dash 〔dæʃ〕 *v.* 投擲 同 throw, hurl	In a moment of anger he ***dashed*** the glass against the door.	他一時氣憤而將杯子摔到門上。

Exercise 5.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The Romans_____much of the ancient world.
2. The guides at the museum were dressed in Chinese_____.
3. The design of the new car was not_____by the public.
4. Tom helped the_____man across the road.
5. A person who lives or travels with you as a friend and helper is your_____.

【解答】

1. conquered **2.** costumes **3.** accepted **4.** blind **5.** companion

≪第二部份≫

deposit 〔dɪ'pɑzɪt〕 *n.* 沉澱物	There is often a ***deposit*** of sand and mud at the mouth of a river.	河口常有沙泥的沉澱。
v. 儲存	He ***deposited*** quite a lot of money in the bank.	他把相當多的錢存在銀行裏。
disclose 〔dɪs'kloz〕 *v.* 露出 同 reveal *n.* disclosure	The lifting of the curtain ***disclosed*** a beautiful painting.	帘幕啟開後，露出一幅美麗的圖畫。
dumb 〔dʌm〕 *adj.* 沉默的 同 mute	The class remained ***dumb*** when the teacher asked a difficult question.	當老師問一難題時，全班啞口無言。
endure 〔ɪn'djʊr〕 *v.* 忍受 *n.* endurance	Be quiet ! I can't ***endure*** that noise any longer.	安靜！我再也忍受不了那種吵雜聲。
exception *n.* 例外 〔ɪk'sɛpʃən〕 *adj.* exceptional	You all must take the examination; I can make no ***exception***.	你們必須全體參加考試，我不允許有例外。
extreme 〔ɪk'strim〕 *adj.* 極度的 *n.* extremity	The ***extreme*** penalty of the law is punishment by death.	法律上的極刑是死刑。
flame 〔flem〕 *n.* 火焰	The whole village was in ***flames*** when we got there.	當我們到那裏時，整個村子都陷入火海。
glance 〔glæns〕 *n.* 匆匆一瞥	He looked over the newspapers with a hasty ***glance***.	他匆匆地看過報紙。
v. 瞥視	I ***glanced*** out of the window to see if the rain had stopped.	我從窗口向外看雨是否已停。
hardware *n.* 五金工具 〔'hɑrd,wɛr〕	He bought a hammer and other ***hardware*** at the store.	他在那家店裏買了一個鐵鎚和其他的五金工具。

humble [ˈhʌmbḷ] *adj.* 1. 卑微的	The vastness of the universe makes a person feel ***humble***.	宇宙的浩瀚使人覺得自身卑微。
2. 簡陋的	Lincoln was born in a ***humble*** log cabin.	林肯在一個簡陋的小木屋裏出生。

Exercise 5.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. You must answer all the questions without_____.
2. Hellen Keller learned to speak; she was blind and deaf but not _____.
3. There are rich_____of gold in those hills.
4. The_____of the burning candle was yellow.
5. Locks, nails, screws, knives and tools are_____.

【解答】

1. exception **2.** dumb **3.** deposits **4.** flame **5.** hardware

《第三部份》

influence [ˈɪnfluəns] *n.* 感化力；影響 *adj.* influential *v.* 影響 同 affect	His ***influence*** made me a better man.	他的感化力使我成爲一個更好的人。
	Don't let me ***influence*** your decision.	不要讓我影響你的決定。
investigate *v.* 調查 [ɪnˈvɛstəˌget] *n.* investigation	The police ***investigated*** the causes of a railway accident.	警察調查火車肇事的原因。
lack [læk] *n.v.* 缺乏 同 shortage, want	The plants died for ***lack*** of water.	植物死於缺水。
lightning *n.* 閃電 [ˈlaɪtnɪŋ]	***Lightning*** is usually followed by thunder.	在閃電之後通常有雷聲。

mammal 〔'mæml̩〕 *n.* 哺乳動物	A whale is not a fish, but a ***mammal***.	鯨魚不是魚，而是哺乳動物。
motion 〔'moʃən〕 *n.* 動作 同 movement	Avoid unnecessary ***motion*** of your hand while you are writing.	當你寫字時，避免不必要的手部動作。
normal 〔'nɔrml̩〕 *adj.* 正常的 同 regular 反 abnormal	The ***normal*** temperature of the human body is 36.5 degrees Centigrade.	人體正常的溫度是攝氏三十六點五度。
oppose 〔ə'poz〕 *v.* 反對 同 resist 反 agree	I am very much ***opposed*** to your going abroad.	我極力反對你出國。
palm 〔pɑm〕*n.* 手掌	She put a coin in the ***palm*** of the beggar's hand.	她將一枚硬幣放在乞丐的手掌中。
peck 〔pɛk〕*v.* 啄	The bird ***pecked*** a hole in the tree.	那隻鳥在樹上啄個洞。

Exercise 5.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A(n)_____feeds its young with milk from the breast.
2. Detectives_____crimes to find out who did them.
3. In the backyard I saw many hens_____at the corn.
4. If a thing is in_____, it is not at rest.
5. Many people_____building a new highway because of cost.

【解答】

1. mammal **2.** investigate **3.** pecking **4.** motion **5.** oppose(d)

≪第四部份≫

planet 〔'plænɪt〕 *n.* 行星	The earth is one of the ***planets*** that move around the sun.	地球是繞太陽轉的行星之一。
preparation *n.* 準備 〔,prɛpə'reʃən〕 *v.* prepare	We are getting things together in ***preparation*** for the trip.	我們爲準備旅行而把東西放在一起。
proposal 〔prə'pozl̩〕 *n.* 建議 *v.* propose	He has made a ***proposal*** that she should take a rest for a while.	他建議她應該休息一會兒。
rapid 〔'ræpɪd〕 *adj.* 迅速的 同 fast, swift	The ***rapid*** development of Taiwan surprised all other countries.	台灣的迅速發展，使所有其他的國家感到驚訝。
remarkable 〔rɪ'markəbl̩〕 *adj.* 出衆的	She is ***remarkable*** for her sweet temper.	她因溫和的性情而出衆。
retain 〔rɪ'ten〕 *v.* 保留	She ***retains*** a clear memory of her schooldays.	她仍清楚記得她的求學時代。
rust 〔rʌst〕*n.* 銹	The unpainted metal tools were covered with ***rust***.	未上漆的金屬工具佈滿了銹。
scratch 〔skrætʃ〕 *v.* 劃；抓 *n.* 抓痕	The man ***scratched*** a match on the wall. He has a deep ***scratch*** on his face.	那人在牆上劃亮一根火柴。 他臉上有道深的抓痕。
shave 〔ʃev〕 *v.* 刮鬍子	Do you ***shave*** yourself or go to the barber's?	你是自己刮鬍子，還是去理髮廳？
slant 〔slænt〕 *n.* 斜面 同 slope	The ***slant*** of the roof is too steep to climb.	屋頂的斜面太陡，無法攀爬。

Exercise 5.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Man's landing on the moon is the most_____event in all human history.
2. The champion has_____his championship title longer than anyone else.
3. Plans for selling the new products are now in_____.
4. The_____on your hand will soon be well.
5. Please rub the_____off the old helmet.

【解答】

1. remarkable 2. retained 3. preparation 4. scratch 5. rust

≪第五部份≫

sow 〔so〕*v.* 種植	The farmer ***sowed*** the field with wheat.	那農夫把小麥種在田裏。
squirrel 〔'skwɝəl〕 *n.* 松鼠	The ***squirrels*** were very busy gathering nuts for the winter.	松鼠正忙着爲冬天採集胡桃。
strain 〔stren〕 *v.* 竭力	He ***strained*** every muscle to lift the heavy rock.	他竭盡全力來舉起那塊大石頭。
supreme 〔sə'prim〕 *adj.* 最大的	He showed ***supreme*** courage in his decision.	他的決定表現了最大的勇氣。
tap 〔tæp〕*v.* 輕拍	He ***tapped*** me on the shoulder.	他輕拍我的肩膀。
n. 龍頭	Hot water flowed from the ***tap***.	熱水從龍頭中流出。
thunder 〔'θʌndɚ〕 *n.* 打雷	We have had a lot of ***thunder*** this summer.	今年夏天經常打雷。
tremble 〔'trɛmbḷ〕 *v.* 顫抖	She ***trembled*** when she heard the bad news.	她聽到壞消息時，顫抖了起來。

vapor 〔'vepɚ〕 *n.* 蒸氣	Strange ***vapors*** rose from the dark lake.	奇怪的蒸氣自黑暗的湖中升起。
warrior 〔'wɔrɪɚ〕 *n.* 戰士 同 soldier	The ***warriors*** couldn't defeat their enemy only with their spears.	戰士們無法只以他們的矛來擊敗敵人。
woe 〔wo〕*n.* 災禍 同 distress	Sickness and poverty are common ***woes***.	疾病和貧窮是常見的災禍。

Exercise 5.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The President is the_____commander of the armed forces.
2. After the lightning came the_____.
3. The farmer will_____the wheat next week.
4. The children_____with fear when they saw the accident.
5. _____can easily climb trees.

【解答】

1. supreme 2. thunder 3. sow 4. trembled 5. Squirrels

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 5.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) soldier	(B) peasant	(C) warrior	(D) fighter
____ 2.	(A) lack	(B) shortage	(C) want	(D) ruin
____ 3.	(A) grief	(B) flame	(C) woe	(D) distress
____ 4.	(A) shake	(B) scratch	(C) rub	(D) scrape
____ 5.	(A) rapid	(B) slender	(C) swift	(D) quick
____ 6.	(A) subjugate	(B) conquer	(C) vanish	(D) vanquish
____ 7.	(A) reject	(B) object	(C) oppose	(D) defeat
____ 8.	(A) endure	(B) endeavor	(C) stand	(D) bear

____ 9. (A) keep (B) hold (C) retain (D) resume

____ 10. (A) close (B) show (C) reveal (D) disclose

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** B **4.** A **5.** B **6.** C **7.** D **8.** B **9.** D **10.** A

Exercise 5.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 沉默的

(A) dull (B) dumb (C) dim (D) damp

____ 2. 火焰

(A) flame (B) fame (C) shame (D) tame

____ 3. 哺乳動物

(A) plant (B) squirrel (C) fable (D) mammal

____ 4. 輕拍

(A) nod (B) tap (C) tangle (D) rub

____ 5. 蒸氣

(A) rust (B) fist (C) vapor (D) feature

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** D **4.** B **5.** C

Exercise 5.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *cruel*

(A) dull (B) religious (C) benevolent (D) restless

____ 2. *conceal*

(A) discharge (B) disclose (C) reject (D) vanish

____ 3. *humble*

(A) proud (B) cheap (C) huge (D) firm

____ 4. *burden*

(A) scrape (B) unload (C) tangle (D) connect

____ 5. *sow*

(A) harvest (B) plant (C) bless (D) strain

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

Exercise 5.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. Please don't leave the t__p running.（龍頭）
2. Two persons were killed by the l_____g last night.（閃電）
3. The w_____rs agreed to defend their castle to the last man.（戰士）
4. The stars' i_____e on men has not been proved.（影響）
5. Before writing your check, you must d_____t some of your money in the bank.（儲蓄）

【解答】

1. tap 2. lightning 3. warriors 4. influence 5. deposit

Exercise 5.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的字：

____ 1. Grandfathers are usually *charitable* toward the mistakes of their grandchildren.

(A) cruel (B) benevolent (C) enormous (D) ambitious

____ 2. She was gathering flowers with her *companions* in the valley.

(A) challenges (B) warriors (C) trades (D) colleagues

____ 3. If you go to Scotland, you may see people in Highland *costume*.

(A) dress (B) parcel (C) custom (D) charm

____ 4. The waves *dashed* the boat against the rocks.

(A) pulled (B) rejected (C) hurled (D) resumed

____ 5. If help does not come, we must *endure* to the end.

(A) bear (B) endeavor (C) retain (D) strain

____ 6. I could recognize the old car at a *glance*.

(A) square (B) feature (C) flame (D) glimpse

____ 7. What *influenced* you to do it?

(A) affirmed (B) affected (C) invited (D) interested

____ 8. They soon began to *investigate* the cause of the fire.

(A) affirm (B) invent (C) examine (D) deny

____ 9. The farmers worried about the *lack* of rain.

(A) shortage (B) drift (C) woe (D) burden

____ 10. Japan made a *proposal* to Korea for increasing trade between the two countries.

(A) preparation (B) exception (C) suggestion (D) companion

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** A **4.** C **5.** A **6.** D **7.** B **8.** C **9.** A **10.** C

LESSON 6

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. We can see the_____star at *dusk*.
   (A) evening (B) morning
2. He has some *rare* stamps which are_____available.
   (A) easily (B) scarcely
3. She left her children at home with a *pang* of_____.
   (A) happiness (B) sadness
4. A *cottage* is a small house used by people during holidays in the_____.
   (A) country (B) city
5. He was *faint* with_____.
   (A) praise and encouragement (B) hunger and cold

◆解 答◆

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第一部份≫

accidental *adj.* 偶然的 〔ˌæksəˈdɛntḷ〕 同 unexpected	We became friends after our ***accidental*** meeting at the Christmas party.	在聖誕宴會偶然的相遇後，我們成爲朋友。
ambition *n.* 雄心 〔æmˈbɪʃən〕 *adj.* ambitious	One of his ***ambitions*** is to become a famous politician.	成爲一個有名的政治家是他的雄心之一。
authority *n.* 權力 〔əˈθɔrətɪ〕 *v.* authorize	A policeman has the ***authority*** to arrest speeding drivers.	警察有權力拘捕超速的司機。

blossom [ˈblɑsəm] *v.* 開花 *n.* 開花的狀態或時期 同 bloom, flower	All the orchards ***blossom*** in spring. The cherry trees are in full ***blossom*** now.	所有的果樹在春天開花。 櫻樹現正盛開中。
bureau [ˈbjʊro] *n.* 局 同 office	An information ***bureau*** collects and keeps various facts.	新聞局收集和保存多方面的事實。
charm [tʃɑrm] *n.* 迷人；魅力 同 attraction 反 ugliness	His essays have a ***charm*** of style that cannot be found in other writers.	他的文章有一種迷人的風格，這在其他作家是找不到的。
comparison *n.* 比較 [kəmˈpærəsn̩] *v.* compare *adj.* comparative	The buildings in Taipei are small in ***comparison*** with the skyscrapers in New York.	台北的建築物和紐約的摩天樓相比，算是小的。
conscience [ˈkɑnʃəns] *n.* 是非之心；良心 *adj.* conscientious	Jean's got no ***conscience***; she'd steal anything from anybody.	珍沒有是非之心，她會從任何人身上偷走任任何東西。
cottage [ˈkɑtɪdʒ] *n.* 小屋 同 cabin	He lives in a ***cottage*** in the woods.	他住在森林裏的小屋內。
dawn [dɔn] *n.* 黎明 同 daybreak 反 dusk	We started our trip at ***dawn*** in order to get there before noon.	爲了在午前到達該處，我們黎明即動身上路。

Exercise 6.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. If you have a guilty_____, you feel or know you have done wrong.
2. They worked hard from_____till dusk.
3. It was_____that we arrived at the party at the same time.

4. Because he was filled with_____, he worked after school and on Saturday.

5. The teacher's_____of the heart to a pump helped the students to understand its action.

【解答】

1. conscience 2. dawn 3. accidental 4. ambition 5. comparison

《第二部份》

depress 〔dɪ'prɛs〕 *v.* 1. 使沮喪	The rainy season always ***depresses*** me.	雨季總使我沮喪。
2. 使蕭條 反 boost	When business is ***depressed*** many men lose their positions.	商業蕭條時，許多人失業。
discourage 〔dɪs'kɝɪdʒ〕 *v.* 1. 勸阻	We tried to ***discourage*** him from climbing the mountain without a guide.	我們設法勸他不要沒有嚮導就去爬山。
2. 使氣餒 同 depress	Try again! Don't let one failure ***discourage*** you.	再試試！不要因一次失敗就使你氣餒。
dusk 〔dʌsk〕*n.* 傍晚 同 twilight	The buildings over there are scarcely visible in the ***dusk***.	傍晚時，那裏的建築物幾乎看不見。
exchange *n.* 交換 〔ɪks'tʃendʒ〕 同 interchange	***Exchange*** of prisoners during a war is not very common.	戰爭中交換戰俘不常見。
extraordinary 〔ɪk'strɔrdn̩,ɛrɪ〕 *adj.* 驚人的	Eight feet is an ***extraordinary*** height for a man.	一個人身高八呎是驚人的。
faint 〔fent〕 *adj.* 微弱的	She called for help in a ***faint*** voice.	她以微弱的聲音求助。

flash 〔flæʃ〕*v.* 閃光 同 sparkle	The lightning ***flashed*** across the sky.	閃電閃過天空。
frost 〔frɔst〕*n.* 霜 *adj.* frosty	***Frost*** has killed several of our young plants.	霜已摧毀了我們好幾株的幼苗。
gleam 〔glim〕 *n.* 微弱的光 同 flash, beam	A ***gleam*** of light shone through the partly opened door.	微弱的光線從半開的門裏射進來。
harness 〔'hɑrnɪs〕 *n.* 馬具	The saddle is a part of a horse's ***harness***.	坐鞍是馬具的一部分。
v. 利用	We can ***harness*** water in a river to produce electric power.	我們可以利用河中的水產生電力。

Exercise 6.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The scientist is a man of_____genius.
2. The young buds on the tree have been damaged by the late _____.
3. There have been numerous_____of views between the two countries.
4. The wet weather_____people from going to the sports meeting.
5. I was_____after reading the newspaper that was filled with news of accidents.

【解答】

1. extraordinary	2. frost	3. exchanges
4. discouraged	5. depressed	

≪第三部份≫

hymn 〔hɪm〕*n.* 聖歌	The people joined together in singing a ***hymn.***	人們在一起唱聖歌。
v. 唱讚美歌	They ***hymned*** their thanks to God.	他們向上帝唱讚美歌以表達感謝。
inform 〔ɪn'fɔrm〕 *v.* 告知	Can you ***inform*** me where he lives right now ?	你能告知我他現在住那裏嗎？
invite 〔ɪn'vaɪt〕 *v.* 邀請 *n.* invitation	She ***invited*** her friends to her birthday party.	她邀請朋友參加她的生日宴會。
ladder 〔'lædɚ〕 *n.* 梯子	The boys climbed the ***ladder*** to get into their tree house.	男孩們爬梯子以便進入他們的樹上小屋。
limb 〔lɪm〕 *n.* 肢；手足	That man with one arm lost his other ***limb*** in an airplane crash.	那獨臂男人是在一次墜機中失掉一條手臂的。
manage 〔'mænɪdʒ〕 *v.* 1. 駕駛 同 handle	He couldn't ***manage*** his horse, and it threw him to the ground.	他駕馭不住馬，於是被牠摔到地上。
2. 處理 同 conduct	They hired a young man to ***manage*** their business.	他們雇用一個青年來處理他們的業務。
method 〔'mɛθəd〕 *n.* 方法	Jonas Salk found a new ***method*** of teaching music.	喬納・沙克找到一個教音樂的新方法。
motive 〔'motɪv〕 *n.* 動機 同 cause	We despise those who act from low or selfish ***motive.***	我們看不起那些行爲出自下流或自私動機的人。
nostril 〔'nɑstrəl〕 *n.* 鼻孔	The Indian princess wore a diamond in her right ***nostril*** .	印第安公主在右鼻孔中戴了一顆鑽石。
oral 〔'ɔrəl〕 *adj.* 口頭的	She gaves us an ***oral*** report instead of a written report.	她以口頭代替書面向我們報告。

Exercise 6.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We were_____that the prisoner had escaped.
2. We_____all our relatives to my grandfather's sixtieth birthday party.
3. She knows how to_____her husband when he is angry.
4. A(n)_____agreement is not enough; we must have a written promise.
5. A rope_____was hung over the ship's side.

【解答】

1. informed　2. invited　3. manage　4. oral　5. ladder

≪第四部份≫

pang 〔pæŋ〕 *n.* 突然的劇痛	It is hard to stand the ***pangs*** of a toothache.	一陣陣的牙疼很難忍受。
peculiar 〔pɪ'kjuljɚ〕 *adj.* 獨特的 *n.* peculiarity	All cultures seem to have ***peculiar*** customs.	所有的文化似乎都有獨特的風俗。
plate 〔plet〕*n.* 盤 同 dish	In America food is usually served on ***plates***.	在美國，食物通常裝在盤裏。
preserve 〔prɪ'zɝv〕 *v.* 保留 *n.* preservation	The city decided to ***preserve*** the beautiful old building as a museum.	該市決定保留那棟漂亮的舊建築物作爲博物館。
prospect 〔'prɑspɛkt〕 *n.* 1. 景色 同 view, scene	From the top of the hill there is a beautiful ***prospect*** over the hill.	從山頂可以看到這山美麗的全景。
2. 希望 同 expectation, hope	I see no ***prospect*** of his recovery from the disease.	我看他沒有希望能從疾病中康復。

rare 〔rɛr〕 *adj.* 1. 稀有的	Today tigers are ***rare*** animals in Taiwan.	今日，老虎在台灣是稀有動物。
2.（指肉）半熟的	I want my steak very ***rare***, please.	請把我的牛排煮生一點。
remedy 〔'rɛmədɪ〕 *n.* 藥物 同 cure	This pill is a good ***remedy*** for a headache and toothache.	這藥丸是治頭痛和牙痛的良藥。
retire 〔rɪ'taɪr〕 *v.* 退休	My father ***retired*** from his job at the age of 60.	我父親於六十歲時退休。
scream 〔skrim〕 *n.* 尖叫聲	A ***scream*** for help came from inside the building.	從那棟建築物內傳出一聲尖叫的呼救聲。
shed 〔ʃɛd〕 *n.* 小屋；棚	The garden tools are in that ***shed***.	園藝用具在那間小屋內。
v. 流出 同 pour	We ***shed*** our blood for our country.	我們爲國流血捐軀。

Exercise 6.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. That way of speaking is_____to people in this part of the country.
2. They built a new school as a_____for crowded classrooms.
3. Ancient Egyptians knew how to_____dead bodies from decay.
4. She helped her mother wash the_____in the kitchen.
5. Seeing no_____of success, we quit the attempt to climb the mountain.

【解答】

1. peculiar **2.** remedy **3.** preserve **4.** plates **5.** prospect

≪第五部份≫

slavery 〔'slevərɪ〕 *n.* 奴隸制度 *cf.* slave	Many men fought for the abolition of ***slavery***.	許多人爲廢止奴隸制度而奮鬥。
spacious 〔'speʃəs〕 *adj.* 寬敞的	The rooms of the palace were ***spacious***.	這座華廈的房間很寬敞。
staff 〔stæf〕 *n.* 全體人員	The teaching ***staff*** of the school is excellent.	該校的教員很優秀。
straw 〔strɔ〕 *n.* 稻草	The farmers covered the barn floor with ***straw***.	農夫們以稻草覆蓋在穀倉的地板上。
surface 〔'sɝfɪs〕 *n.* 表面 反 bottom	Leaves were floating on the ***surface*** of the pond.	葉子漂浮在池塘面上。
tick 〔tɪk〕*n.* 滴答聲	The silence was broken only by the ***tick*** of the clock.	只有鐘的滴答聲打破了寂靜。
tremendous 〔trɪ'mɛndəs〕 *adj.* 巨大的	The army suffered a ***tremendous*** defeat in that battle.	在那次戰役中，陸軍慘敗。
variety 〔və'raɪətɪ〕 *n.* 多樣性	The store over there has a great ***variety*** of toys.	那邊那家商店有很多各式各樣的玩具。
waterfall *n.* 瀑布 〔'wɔtɚ,fɔl〕 *n.* 瀑布	The Niagara Falls is one of the most beautiful ***waterfalls*** in the world.	尼加拉瀑布是世界上最美麗的瀑布之一。
worm 〔wɝm〕*n.* 蟲	The ***worm*** turns the soil.	蟲翻土。

Exercise 6.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A_____hat protects us from the hot sun.
2. On the_____the two men seemed friendly
3. The President has_____responsibilities for the nation.
4. Many Africans were captured and sold into_____.

5. We demanded more_____in our food.

【解答】

1. straw 2. surface 3. tremendous 4. slavery 5. variety

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 6.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. her *method* of teaching children

(A) effort (B) way (C) ability (D) opinion

____ 2. a *prospect* of victory

(A) proposal (B) hope (C) motive (D) woe

____ 3. a humanistic *motive*

(A) suggestion (B) conscience (C) cause (D) mercy

____ 4. to *shed* tears of sorrow

(A) wash (B) pour (C) hurl (D) retain

____ 5. an *accidental* happening

(A) casual (B) unusual (C) usual (D) benevolent

____ 6. a *spacious* hall

(A) roomy (B) tremendous (C) magnificent (D) special

____ 7. an *extraordinary* power

(A) military (B) exceptional (C) foreign (D) human

____ 8. a *remedy* for cancer

(A) harness (B) cause (C) cure (D) pang

____ 9. a *gleam* of firelight

(A) blossom (B) bureau (C) flash (D) frost

____ 10. at a *tremendous* speed

(A) normal (B) dreadful (C) slow (D) specified

【解答】

1. B **2.** B **3.** C **4.** B **5.** A **6.** A **7.** B **8.** C **9.** C **10.** B

Exercise 6.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 表面

(A) deposit (B) surface (C) planet (D) slant

____ 2. 良心

(A) conscience (B) mammal (C) motive (D) pang

____ 3. 蟲

(A) straw (B) limb (C) worm (D) dawn

____ 4. 肢

(A) limb (B) tick (C) fist (D) thumb

____ 5. 魅力

(A) prospect (B) charm (C) cottage (D) palm

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** C **4.** A **5.** B

Exercise 6.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *surface*

(A) bottom (B) conscience (C) bureau (D) hymn

____ 2. *monotony*

(A) ambition (B) hardship (C) variety (D) nonsense

____ 3. *dawn*

(A) dusk (B) daybreak (C) authority (D) blossom

____ 4. *scarce*

(A) huge (B) common (C) religious (D) humble

____ 5. *faint*

(A) dumb (B) notable (C) rare (D) strong

【解答】

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. D

Exercise 6.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. He explained the new policy to the editorial s____f.（全體人員）
2. We heard someone s_____m in fright.（尖叫）
3. She didn't like the work, because it lacked v_____y.（多樣性）
4. The child put the watch to his ear and listened to its t___k.（滴答聲）
5. The doctor put some medicine in each n_____l.（鼻孔）

【解答】

1. staff 2. scream 3. variety 4. tick 5. nostril

Exercise 6.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. I want to run away, but my_____bothers me.

   (A) pang (B) remedy (C) rust (D) conscience

2. A boy who is filled with_____always works hard.

   (A) vapor (B) ambition (C) harness (D) burden

3. He doesn't work in the office any longer; he_____from his job several years ago.
   (A) retired (B) retained (C) strained (D) resumed
4. Her letter_____us how and when she expected to arrive.
   (A) faded (B) blessed (C) informed (D) managed
5. I gave him my old text-books and received a dictionary in _____.
   (A) exchange (B) preparation (C) proposal (D) proportion

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A

Exercise 6.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *ambition* Jack is an_____boy; he wants to become as famous as Edison.
2. *authority* I have _____ him to act for me while I am abroad.
3. *inform* Can you give me any_____about this matter ?
4. *retire* There have been several_____recently.
5. *invite* I received an_____card to her birthday party.

【解答】

1. ambitious 2. authorized 3. information
4. retirements 5 invitation

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior permission of Learning Publishing Company.
本書版權爲學習出版公司所有，翻印必究。

LESSON 7

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. A hard blow on the_____*deafened* him for life.
   (A) ear (B) eye
2. The_____car on the dirt raised a great ***dust***.
   (A) standing (B) speeding
3. An ***energetic*** effort on the part of all members will ensure the _____of our plan.
   (A) success (B) failure
4. We could see many ***lambs*** in the_____on our way to school.
   (A) valley (B) river
5. The drunkard_____a ***pledge*** never to drink again.
   (A) sold (B) signed

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B.

≪第一部份≫

accompany 〔ə'kʌmpənɪ〕 *v*. 1. 陪；伴 2. 伴奏	He ***accompanied*** his girl friend to the airport.	他陪着女朋友到機場。
	She ***accompanied*** the singer on the piano.	她爲演唱者擔任鋼琴伴奏。
amuse 〔ə'mjuz〕 *v*. 使笑 *n*. amusement *adj*. amusing	Ther storyteller's jokes ***amused*** the children.	說書人的笑話逗笑了孩子。

avoid 〔ə'vɔɪd〕 *v.* 避免 *n.* avoidance	Children should try to ***avoid*** crossing the road except when the policeman stops the traffic.	孩子們應避免穿越馬路，除非有警察禁止車輛通行。
bomb 〔bɑm〕*n.* 炸彈	A time ***bomb*** explodes some time after it is placed in position.	定時炸彈被放置於定位後，會在一段時間後爆炸。
burial 〔'bɛrɪəl〕 *n.* 葬禮	The ***burial*** of the dead sailor was performed at sea.	那死去船員的葬禮在海上舉行。
chase 〔tʃes〕*n.* 追趕 同 flee	The old lady saw the thief running up the street and ***chased*** him on her bicycle.	老婦人看見小偷跑到街上，於是騎著脚踏車去追他。
compel 〔kəm'pɛl〕 *v.* 强迫	He was ***compelled*** by illness to give up his studies.	他因病被迫放棄學業。
consent 〔kən'sɛnt〕 *v.* 同意	He asked the girl to marry him and she ***consented***.	他請求那女孩嫁給他，她答應了。
counterpart 〔'kaʊntɚ,pɑrt〕 *n.* 1. 相當的人物 2. 配對物	The Chinese foreign minister met his Korean ***counterpart***.	中國外交部長接見韓國外交部長。
	Your right hand is the ***counterpart*** of your left hand.	你的右手和你左手互相配對。
deafen 〔'dɛfən〕 *v.* 使聾 *adj.* deaf	A sudden explosion ***deafened*** us for a moment.	突然的爆炸聲使我們耳聾了一會兒。

Exercise 7.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. The rain_____us to stop our ball game.
2. As soon as we saw the enemy ship, we began to_____it.
3. _____may be filled with a chemical substance and are sometimes dropped from aircraft.

4. The children_____themselves by playing games while their parents talked.

5. The warships_____the merchant-ships through the Mediterranean.

【解答】

1. compelled 2. chase 3. Bombs 4. amused 5. accompanied

≪第二部份≫

derive [dəˈraɪv] *v.* 1. 獲得	We have ***derived*** benefit from the new method of generating electricity.	我們已從產生電力的新方法上獲得益處。
2. 起源	The word "deride" is ***derived*** from the Latin "de" (down) and "riddere" (to laugh).	deride 這個字是起源於拉丁文 de (向下) 和 riddere (笑)。
display [dɪsˈple] *v.* 展示	Department stores ***display*** their goods in the windows.	百貨公司在窗口展示他們的貨品。
dust [dʌst] *n.* 灰塵 *adj.* dusty	There was half an inch of ***dust*** on the books before I cleaned them.	在我清理這些書前，有半吋的灰塵積在上面。
energetic [ˌɛnɚˈdʒɛtɪk] *adj.* 精力充沛的	Cool autumn days make us feel ***energetic***.	涼爽的秋天使我們感到精力充沛。
extent [ɪkˈstɛnt] *n.* 廣博；程度	I was amazed at the ***extent*** of his knowledge.	我對他知識的廣博極爲驚異。
fairy [ˈfɛrɪ] *n.* 小仙子	The ***fairy*** promised to grant the child's wish.	小仙子答應允諾那孩子的希望。
flatter [ˈflætɚ] *v.* 奉承	He ***flattered*** her with flowers and expensive gifts.	他用花和昂貴的禮物向她奉承。

frown 〔fraun〕 *v.* 蹙額；不悅 同 scowl 反 smile	Mary wanted to go to Europe by herself, but her parents ***frowned*** on the idea.	瑪麗想要單獨去歐洲，可是她的父母不同意這個計畫。
glimpse 〔glimps〕 *n.* 一瞥	I caught a ***glimpse*** of the falls as our train went by.	當我們的火車經過時，我瞥見了瀑布。
harvest 〔'hɑrvɪst〕 *n.* 採收 同 crop	Many men were needed to help the farmer with the ***harvest***.	那農夫需要許多人幫忙採收。

Exercise 7.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He_____much pleasure from reading adventure stories.
2. The motor car raised a terrible_____as it passed us.
3. I agree with your plans, but only to a certain_____.
4. He was only_____her when he said that she sang well; he didn't really mean it.
5. My grandmother always_____when she's putting thread into a needle.

【解答】

1. derives　2. dust　3. extent　4. flattering　5. frowns

《第三部份》

inhabit 〔ɪn'hæbɪt〕 *v.* 居住 *n.* inhabitant	The earth we ***inhabit*** is a point in space.	我們居住的地球只是太空中的一點。
involve 〔ɪn'vɑlv〕 *v.* 包括 同 include 反 exempt,exclude	Housekeeping ***involves*** cooking, washing dishes, sweeping, and cleaning.	家務包括烹飪、洗碟、打掃及洗刷。

lamb 〔læm〕 *n.* 小羊	The ***lambs*** were playing on the hillside.	小羊在山坡上玩耍。
liquid 〔'lɪkwɪd〕 *n.* 液體	Water, oil, and milk are ***liquids***.	水、油和奶是液體。
adj. 流體的	The sick man could eat only ***liquid*** foods.	那病人只能吃流質食物。
mighty 〔'maɪtɪ〕 *adj.* 强大的 *n.* might 同 powerful	The ***mighty*** battleship was so badly damaged that it could not be used again.	强大的戰艦受到嚴重的損害，無法再使用。
mount 〔maʊnt〕 *v.* 1. 登上	He ***mounted*** the bicycle and rode away.	他登上脚踏車後騎走了。
2. 騎上	The soldiers ***mounted*** on fine black horses.	兵士們騎在黑色漂亮的馬上。
notify 〔'notə,faɪ〕 *v.* 通知 同 inform	Our teacher ***notified*** us that there would be a test on Monday.	老師通知我們星期一要考試。
orbit 〔'ɔrbɪt〕 *n.* 軌道	The moon travels in an ***orbit*** around the earth.	月球以繞着地球的軌道運行。
paradise *n.* 天堂 〔'pærə,daɪs〕 同 heaven 反 hell	The island was a ***paradise*** of birds and flowers.	此島是花和鳥的天堂。
peer 〔pɪr〕*v.* 細看 同 stare	She ***peered*** through the mist, trying to find the right way.	她透過霧中細看，想找到正確的路。

Exercise 7.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. A person as good as he deserves to go to _____.
2. He lifted up his little son, and_____him on the donkey.
3. Jelly is not_____but solid.
4. When my guest arrives, please_____me.

5. The United States of America is one of the_____nations in the world.

【解答】

1. paradise 2. mounted 3. liquid 4. notify 5. mightiest

≪第四部份≫

pledge 〔plɛdʒ〕 *n.* 保證 *v.* 發誓 同 promise, vow	I give my ***pledge*** that I will continue to help you. They ***pledged*** themselves never to tell the secrets.	我保證會繼續幫助你。 他們發誓絕不洩密。
pressure 〔'prɛʃɚ〕 *n.* 壓力 *v.* press	The air ***pressure*** at sea level is nearly 15 pounds for each square inch.	海平面上的大氣壓力每一平方英吋約有十五磅。
prosper 〔'prɑspɚ〕 *v.* 昌隆	His business ***prospered*** at its new location.	他在新地點的生意昌隆。
raw 〔rɔ〕*adj.* 生的 同 unripe	Children like to eat ***raw*** fruits.	孩子們喜歡吃生的水果。
remind 〔rɪ'maɪnd〕 *v.* 使想起；提醒	This picture ***reminds*** me of the story I heard before.	這幅畫使我想起以前聽過的故事。
retreat 〔rɪ'trit〕 *v.* 退却	The enemy ***retreated*** before the advance of our soldiers.	敵軍在我們士兵的前進下退却了。
sacred 〔'sekrɪd〕 *adj.* 宗教上的；神聖的	The Bible and Koran are ***sacred*** writings.	聖經和可蘭經都是宗教性的著作。
screen 〔skrin〕 *n.* 紗；銀幕	We have ***screens*** at the windows to keep out flies.	我們的窗上有紗以防蒼蠅。
shelf 〔ʃɛlf〕 *n.* 1 暗礁	The wrecked ship rested on a ***shelf*** at the bottom of the sea.	破毀的船隻擱置在海底的暗礁上。

2. 架；書架	I kept that book on the bottom ***shelf***.	我把那本書放在底層的書架上。
sleeve 〔sliv〕 *n.* 袖	The ***sleeves*** of his coat were too long.	他外套的袖子太長。

Exercise 7.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I've forgotten what you said; will you _____ me of it?
2. The defeated army had to _____ hastily from the battlefield.
3. In India, the cow is a _____ animal.
4. The tailor shortened the _____ of his shirt.
5. The windows were covered with _____ to keep out insects.

【解答】

1. remind **2.** retreat **3.** sacred **4.** sleeves **5.** screens

≪第五部份≫

spare 〔spɛr〕 *v.* 赦免	Take my money but ***spare*** my life!	拿我的錢，但饒我的命。
adj. 空暇的	She is looking for something to read in her ***spare*** time.	她正在找些能在閒暇時間讀的東西。
stability *n.* 穩固 〔stə'bɪlətɪ〕 *adj.* stable	A concrete wall has more ***stability*** than a wooden fence.	水泥牆比木柵欄穩固得多。
strawberry *n.* 草莓 〔'strɔ, bɛrɪ〕	We had ***strawberries*** and ice cream for dessert.	我們以草莓和冰淇淋做爲點心。
surgeon 〔'sɜdʒən〕 *n.* 外科醫生	A ***surgeon*** took out Fred's tonsils.	一個外科醫生取出了佛瑞德的扁桃腺。

task 〔tæsk〕*n.* 工作 同 assignment, job	The President has to perform many ***tasks***.	總統必須執行許多工作。
tide 〔taɪd〕*n.* 潮 *cf.* ebb	They liked to walk along the beach at low ***tide***.	他們喜歡在低潮時沿著海濱散步。
trial 〔'traɪəl〕 *n.* 1. 試驗	She learned to cook by ***trial*** and error.	她藉著嘗試錯誤法中學會烹飪。
2. 審訊	In the ***trial***, she changed her previous statement.	在審訊時，她改變了先前的陳述。
vast 〔væst〕 *adj.* 廣大的	Texas and Alaska cover ***vast*** territories.	德克薩斯和阿拉斯加佔地極大。
waterproof *n.* 雨衣 〔'wɔtɚ' pruf〕	Put on your ***waterproof*** coat before you go out in the rain.	下雨外出前，穿上你的雨衣。
v. 使不透水	These hiking shoes have been ***waterproofed***.	這些便鞋防水。
worsen 〔'wɝsn̩〕 *v.* 使變壞	The rain ***worsened*** our difficulties.	雨使我們的困境變得更糟。

Exercise 7.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The prisoner asked the judge to_____his life.
2. The political situation of the country has_____since its independence.
3. A billion dollars is a_____amount of money.
4. Many thieves were caught and brought to_____.
5. The_____of the government is required to overcome the present hardship.

【解答】

1. spare　2. worsened　3. vast　4. trial　5. stability

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 7.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) live (B) inhabit (C) dwell (D) reject
____ 2. (A) display (B) discourage (C) show (D) reveal
____ 3. (A) defeat (B) consent (C) agree (D) assent
____ 4. (A) compel (B) force (C) impel (D) reject
____ 5. (A) vast (B) immense (C) stable (D) huge
____ 6. (A) pledge (B) promise (C) preserve (D) vow
____ 7. (A) energetic (B) swift (C) active (D) vigorous
____ 8. (A) job (B) task (C) assignment (D) bureau
____ 9. (A) extent (B) range (C) burial (D) scope
____ 10. (A) raw (B) solemn (C) sacred (D) holy

【解答】

1. D **2.** B **3.** A **4.** D **5.** C **6.** C **7.** B **8.** D **9.** C **10.** A

Exercise 7.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 小仙女
(A) twilight (B) charm (C) fairy (D) squirrel

____ 2. 袖子
(A) staff (B) sleeve (C) straw (D) slant

____ 3. 外科醫生
(A) surgeon (B) physician (C) suggestion (D) colleague

____ 4. 空暇的
(A) sour (B) stout (C) spacious (D) spare

____ 5. 使笑

(A) amuse (B) prosper (C) tap (D) peck

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. A

Exercise 7.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *profane*

(A) secular (B) sacred (C) peculiar (D) extreme

____ 2. *flee*

(A) chase (B) discharge (C) lose (D) vanish

____ 3. *exempt*

(A) retire (B) notify (C) involve (D) faint

____ 4. *advance*

(A) ensure (B) retreat (C) affect (D) reveal

____ 5. *tiny*

(A) vast (B) witty (C) dumb (D) dim

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A

Exercise 7.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. The air is a fluid but not a l_____d.（液體）
2. The b_____l ceremony of the late President was held yesterday.（葬禮）
3. Please r_____d me to take my medicine in the morning.（提醒）

4. Don't try to f_ _ _ _ _r her with praises. (奉承)

5. I only caught a g_ _ _ _ _ _e of the parcel, so I can't guess what was inside it. (一瞥)

【解答】

1. liquid 2. burial 3. remind 4. flatter 5. glimpse

Exercise 7.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. John likes to have *raw* vegetables.

(A) soft (B) cheap (C) rotten (D) unripe

____ 2. He *pledged* to marry her when he returned from England.

(A) devised (B) denied (C) vowed (D) flattered

____ 3. Our soldiers *displayed* no fear under the enemy's fire.

(A) revealed (B) vanquished (C) discharged (D) informed

____ 4. This year's wheat *harvest* was very small because of bad weather.

(A) peasant (B) crop (C) deposit (D) bunch

____ 5. We will *notify* you when the books arrive.

(A) inform (B) reveal (C) request (D) guess

____ 6. When I asked him a question, the old man *peered* at me over his glasses.

(A) pecked (B) stared (C) screamed (D) scratched

____ 7. The soldiers stood beside their horses, waiting for the order to *mount*.

(A) relieve (B) run (C) dismiss (D) climb

____ 8. Seeing the big dog, the boys *retreated* rapidly.

(A) advanced (B) screamed (C) withdrew (D) vanished

____ 9. He gave the machine another ***trial*** to see if it would work.

(A) motion (B) testing (C) pressure (D) flame

____ 10. Jane's ***task*** is to set the table.

(A) assignment (B) distress (C) tide (D) rust

【解答】

1. D **2.** C **3.** A **4.** B **5.** A **6.** B **7.** D **8.** C **9.** B **10.** A

LESSON 8

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The *lame* boy could not_____fast.
   (A) speak (B) walk
2. A_____lowered the *anchor* easily.
   (A) sailor (B) surgeon
3. The whole nation *mourned* the_____of the much-loved king.
   (A) birth (B) death
4. He *pretended* to like the meal so that he_____offend his wife.
   (A) wouldn't (B) would
5. The little girl was so_____that she *blushed* every time she was spoken to.
   (A) vigorous (B) shy

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪解答≫

accomplish *v.* 達到 〔ə'kamplɪʃ〕 *n.* accomplishment	How many years did it take to ***accomplish*** your purpose?	你爲達到目的花費了多少年？
anchor 〔'æŋkɚ〕 *n.* 錨	The ***anchor*** caught in the mud of the lake bottom and kept the boat from moving.	錨釣住湖底的泥巴，使船不致移動。
awaken 〔ə'wekən〕 *v.* 醒 同 awake	The sun was shining when I ***awakened*** this morning.	我今早醒來時，太陽正閃耀着。

blush 〔blʌʃ〕 *v.* 臉紅	She ***blushed*** as red as a rose with shame.	她羞愧得臉像玫瑰一般紅。
bush 〔buʃ〕 *n.* 灌木	He came out of the shadow of the ***bush*** and blinked in the sun.	他從灌木蔭下出來，在陽光下眨着眼。
cheat 〔tʃit〕 *v.* 欺騙 同 deceive	The boy doesn't study hard, and he always ***cheats*** in examinations.	那男孩不用功，總是在考試時作弊。
compete 〔kəm'pit〕 *v.* 競爭 *n.* competition	The rival schools ***competed*** for the football trophy.	各參賽學校爲足球獎而競爭。
consequence *n.* 結果 〔'kɑnsə,kwɛns〕 *adj.* consequent	He fell ill and the ***consequence*** was that he lost his position.	他生病的結果是失了業。
courage 〔'kɜɪdʒ〕 *n.* 勇氣 *adj.* courageous	***Courage*** is the ability to control fear, not the absence of fear.	勇氣是指克制恐懼的能力，而非全然無懼。
debate 〔dɪ'bet〕 *v.* 討論 同 discuss, argue	The question of whether war can be abolished has often been ***debated***.	戰爭能否廢止的問題常被討論。

Exercise 8.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He_____the old woman by making her sign a paper she didn't understand.
2. The man was highly praised for having the_____to go into the burning house to save the little girl.
3. We were_____whether to go to the mountain or to the seaside for our summer holidays.
4. The horse was_____against many fine horses for the first prize.

5. The_____of the heavy rain was the flooding of large areas of land.

【解答】

1. cheated 2. courage 3. debating 4. competing 5. consequence

《第二部份》

descend 〔dɪ'sɛnd〕 *v.* 下降 反 ascend	The sun slowly ***descended*** over the western hills.	太陽慢慢落於西山。
dispose 〔dɪ'spoz〕 *v.* 1 佈署 2 處理	The general ***disposed*** soldiers for the coming battle. You'd better ***dispose*** of rubbish before you go out.	將軍爲即將來臨的戰役佈署士兵。 在你外出前，最好收拾一下垃圾。
earnest 〔'ɜnɪst〕 *adj.* 眞心的	He made an ***earnest*** attempt to persuade her.	他眞心想說服她。
enforce 〔ɪn'fors〕 *v.* 執行 *n.* enforcement	Policemen and judges will ***enforce*** the laws of the city.	警察和法官將執行都市法規。
extend 〔ɪk'stɛnd〕 *v.* 1 伸出 2 擴展 同 enlarge *n.* extension	He refused to take the hand I ***extended*** in friendship. An imperialistic country ***extends*** its power and influence into neighboring countries.	他拒絕握我那基於友善而伸出的手。 帝國主義的國家將它的勢力和影響擴展至鄰近國家。
faithful 〔'feθfəl〕 *adj.* 忠實的	Dogs are always ***faithful*** to their masters.	狗總是對牠們的主人忠實。
flavor 〔'flevɚ〕 *n.* 味道 同 taste	Chocolate and vanilla have different ***flavors***.	巧克力和香草精的味道不同。

frustrate 〔'frʌstret〕 *v.* 使受挫	His indifference ***frustrated*** the teacher's efforts.	他的漠不關心使老師的努力受挫。
glorious 〔'glorɪəs〕 *adj.* 光榮的 *n.* glory	A ***glorious*** victory could be attained only by effort and patience.	光榮的勝利只有藉著努力和耐力才能獲得。
haste 〔hest〕*n.* 急忙 *adj.* hasty	Make ***haste*** or you will miss the train again.	快一點，否則你又會錯過那一班火車。

Exercise 8.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. All his_____was of no use; he missed the last train.
2. The sun_____behind the hills and it was dark everywhere.
3. The_____student tried very hard to do his best.
4. A_____friend is reliable and can be depended on to do his work.
5. The bad weather_____our plans for a picnic.

【解答】

1. haste 2. descended 3. earnest 4. faithful 5. frustrated

≪第三部份≫

identify *v.* 認出 〔aɪ'dɛntə,faɪ〕 *n.* identification	Can you ***identify*** a composer by listening to his music?	你能聽音樂就認出作曲家嗎？
injure 〔'ɪndʒɚ〕 *v.* 傷害 同 harm	She was ***injured*** badly in the car accident yesterday.	她在昨天的車禍中受重傷。
irregular 〔ɪ'rɛgjələɚ〕 *adj.* 不規則的 同 unusual	Train schedules were ***irregular*** during the flood.	水災期間，火車班次不規則。

lame 〔lem〕 *adj.* 跛足的 同 crippled	The soldier is not able to walk normally because he is ***lame*** from an old wound.	那士兵因舊傷而跛足，使他無法正常地行走。
liquor 〔'lɪkɚ〕 *n.* 酒類	Does this restaurant have a license to serve ***liquor***?	這家餐廳有賣酒的執照嗎？
manly 〔'mænlɪ〕 *adj.* 有男子氣概的 反 womanly, womanish	My aunt was a lady of strong mind and great resolution, she was a very ***manly*** woman.	我的叔母是位意志堅强，有堅決果斷力的女士；她是一個有男子氣概的女人。
mild 〔maɪld〕 *adj.* 輕的；溫和的 同 gentle, kind	The thief was given a ***milder*** punishment than he deserved.	那小偷受到較他應得爲輕的懲罰。
mourn 〔mɔrn〕 *v.* 哀悼	All the people ***mourned*** the loss of their President.	所有的人都爲總統的去世而哀悼。
notion 〔'noʃən〕 *n.* 想法	Your head is full of silly ***notions***.	你腦子裏充滿愚蠢的想法。
order 〔'ɔrdɚ〕 *n.v.* 命令	He gave ***orders*** that the work should be done at once.	他下命令，工作應該立刻進行。

Exercise 8.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. John could easily_____his own son among many boys.
2. A soldier who doesn't obey_____will be in serious trouble.
3. He_____his leg when he fell over the big stone.
4. It was her_____that planes were safer than trains.
5. He was_____over the loss of his best friend.

【解答】

1. identify **2.** orders **3.** injured **4.** notion **5.** mourning

≪第四部份≫

paragraph 〔'pærə,græf〕 *n.*（文章的）段；節	A new ***paragraph*** always begins on a new line.	新的一段總是換行開始。
penalty 〔'pɛnḷtɪ〕 *n.* 刑罰	The ***penalty*** for his offense was five years in prison.	他犯罪的刑罰是監禁五年。
pluck 〔plʌk〕 *v.* 採；摘	Do not ***pluck*** the flowers in the garden, please.	請勿摘折花園中的花。
pretend 〔prɪ'tɛnd〕 *v.* 假裝 *n.* pretence	He ***pretended*** to be asleep when his mother called him.	他母親叫他時，他假裝睡着。
protect 〔prə'tɛkt〕 *v.* 保護 *n.* protection	We keep our army to ***protect*** our country from the enemy.	我們保有軍力，以保衛國家免受敵人侵犯。
realize 〔'riə,laɪz〕 *v.* 1. 了解	He didn't ***realize*** how cold it was until he went outside.	直到他走到外頭，才了解到天氣有多冷。
2. 實現 *n.* realization	He ***realized*** his dreams when he became a doctor.	當他成爲醫生時，實現了他的夢想。
remove 〔rɪ'muv〕 *v.* 1. 遷移；移開	Our office has ***removed*** from New York to Chicago.	我們的辦公室已從紐約遷移到芝加哥。
2. 除去 同 eliminate	She could not ***remove*** the spot from the carpet.	她無法除去地毯上的污斑。
reveal 〔rɪ'vil〕 *v.* 洩露 *n.* revelation	Can you promise never to ***reveal*** my secret?	你能答應永遠不洩露我的秘密嗎？
sacrifice *v.* 犧牲 〔'sækrə,faɪs〕 *n.* 犧牲	A mother will ***sacrifice*** her life for her children.	母親會爲她的孩子犧牲生命。
	Success is not worth the ***sacrifice*** of your health.	成功不值得犧牲你的健康。

screw 〔skru〕 *n.* 螺絲釘	Turn the ***screw*** to the right to tighten it.	將螺絲釘向右旋轉扭緊它。
v. 用螺絲釘釘住	The carpenter ***screwed*** a lock on the door.	木匠用螺絲釘將鎖釘在門上。

Exercise 8.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. She suddenly_____the fact that she was not married.
2. Please_____mud from your shoes before you get into the hall.
3. She_____her dream of becoming an actress.
4. He raised his arm in order to_____his face from the blow.
5. She wasn't really crying; she was only_____.

【解答】

1. revealed **2.** remove **3.** realized **4.** protect **5.** pretending

≪第五部份≫

shell 〔ʃɛl〕*n.* 殼 同 core	The cook broke the ***shell*** of an egg.	厨子將蛋殼打破。
slender 〔'slɛndɚ〕 *adj.* 苗條的	She is a very ***slender*** blonde.	她是個非常苗條的金髮女郎。
sparkle 〔'spɑrkḷ〕 *v.* 閃耀	The lake ***sparkled*** in the sunshine.	湖水在陽光下閃閃發光。
stain 〔sten〕 *n.* 污點 同 spot	He has ink ***stains*** on his shirt.	他的襯衫上有墨水污點。
v. 受污	The tablecloth is ***stained*** where food has been spilled.	在食物灑出的地方，桌布被弄髒了。
stream 〔strim〕 *n.* 河；溪	They walked along the bank of the ***stream***.	他們沿着河岸走。

surrender *v.* 投降 〔sə'rɛndɚ〕 同 yield	We advised the bandits to ***surrender*** themselves to the police.	我們勸强盜向警方自首。
tasty 〔'testɪ〕 *adj.* 美味的 *n.* taste	All of us had a very ***tasty*** meal yesterday.	我們昨天都享受了一頓美味的餐飯。
tight 〔taɪt〕 *adj.* 緊的 *v.* tighten	The drawer is so ***tight*** that I can't open it.	抽屜太緊，我打不開。
tribe 〔traɪb〕 *n.* 部落	America was once the home of many Indian ***tribes***.	美洲一度曾是許多印第安部落的家。
weapon 〔'wɛpən〕 *n.* 武器	The soldiers were cleaning their ***weapons***.	士兵們在清潔他們的武器。
wreck 〔rɛk〕 *v.* 拆毀 同 destroy	The building was ***wrecked*** because it was unsafe.	該棟建築物因爲不安全而被拆毀。
n. 殘骸	The ***wreck*** of the ship was reported last night.	船隻的殘骸於昨晚被發現。

Exercise 8.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個字，填入空格內：

1. There were blood_____at the scene of the murder.
2. We will never_____to the enemy.
3. Pack the cases as_____as possible.
4. Guns are of little value against modern_____in war.
5. Most girls want to be_____.

【解答】

1. stains　2. surrender　3. tight　4. weapons　5. slender

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 8.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. a *slender* girl
(A) thin (B) faint (C) tiny (D) small

____ 2. a sweet *flavor*
(A) blossom (B) flower (C) taste (D) pledge

____ 3. to *compete* for prize
(A) spare (B) contend (C) impel (D) amuse

____ 4. to *surrender* unconditionally
(A) conquer (B) love (C) escape (D) yield

____ 5. to *identify* the coat at once
(A) notify (B) display (C) disclose (D) recognize

____ 6. to be *frustrated* by rain
(A) cheated (B) disappointed (C) removed (D) compelled

____ 7. to *injure* one's feelings
(A) harm (B) control (C) reveal (D) flatter

____ 8. the *consequence* of war
(A) escape (B) outcome (C) trial (D) prospect

____ 9. an *earnest* man
(A) sincere (B) rich (C) strong (D) unusual

____ 10. to *reveal* secrets
(A) identify (B) conceal (C) disclose (D) inform

【解答】

1. A **2.** C **3.** B **4.** D **5.** D **6.** B **7.** A **8.** B **9.** A **10.** C

Exercise 8.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 污點

(A) clan (B) veil (C) stain (D) blush

____ 2. 犧牲

(A) sacrifice (B) stare (C) deserve (D) derive

____ 3. 處理

(A) compete (B) dispose (C) perform (D) worsen

____ 4. 實現

(A) identify (B) awaken (C) realize (D) stretch

____ 5. 殘骸

(A) woe (B) screw (C) shell (D) wreck

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D

Exercise 8.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *courage*

(A) punishment (B) cowardice (C) injury (D) unstability

____ 2. *conceal*

(A) avoid (B) debate (C) deceive (D) reveal

____ 3. *consequence*

(A) haste (B) result (C) cause (D) conscience

____ 4. *insincere*

(A) faithful (B) mighty (C) extensive (D) profane

____ 5. *ascend*

(A) frustrate (B) descend (C) protect (D) debate

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B

Exercise 8.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. For the moment he did not r_____e his eyes from the face of the little girl.（移開）
2. Many children were swimming in the s_____m.（溪）
3. She saw the diamonds s_____e in the bright light.（閃耀）
4. He has too m__d a nature to get angry, even if he has good cause.（溫和的）
5. It took three years to a_____h his ambition.（達到）

【解答】

1. remove **2.** stream **3.** sparkle **4.** mild **5.** accomplish

Exercise 8.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. In his attempt to escape, the prisoner was_____by a watchful guard.
   (A) amused (B) frustrated (C) wrecked (D) plucked
2. Government makes laws and the police_____them.
   (A) enforce (B) stretch (C) dispose (D) chase
3. The city_____the road to the next town.
   (A) yield (B) guarded (C) disposed (D) extended
4. A_____friend keeps his promises.
   (A) solemn (B) splendid (C) faithful (D) lame
5. The sick man's heartbeat was_____.
   (A) irregular (B) raw (C) spare (D) tiny

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** D **4.** C **5.** A

Exercise 8.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，塡入空格中：

1. *haste* His_____decisions caused many mistakes.
2. *frustrate* Life is full of_____for most people.
3. *accomplish* She is known for her_____in improving the country's hospitals.
4. *pretend* He often uses my car without my permission under the_____of friendship.
5. *courage* It was_____of you to try and save the drowning man.

【解答】

1. hasty 2. frustration 3. accomplishment
4. pretence 5. courageous

LESSON 9

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. When a man is *innocent*, he is_____.
   (A) ignorant (B) guiltless
2. He *boasts* that he is the_____billiard player in the town.
   (A) best (B) worst
3. A *peninsula* is surrounded on three sides by_____.
   (A) islands (B) water
4. The person whose work is_____animals for food is called a *butcher*.
   (A) killing (B) protecting
5. The man put a *saddle* on the_____and ran away.
   (A) horse (B) bicycle

◆ 答 解 ◆

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. A

≪第一部份≫

accord 〔ə'kɔrd〕 *v.* 符合 同 concur 反 discord	What you have just said does not ***accord*** with what you told us yesterday.	你剛才說的和你昨天告訴我們的不符。
award 〔ə'wɔrd〕 *v.* 授與	He was ***awarded*** the first prize in the speech contest.	他在演講比賽中被授與頭獎。
boast 〔bost〕 *v.* 誇耀	He ***boasted*** about the big fish he had caught.	他誇耀他抓到的大魚。
butcher 〔'bʊtʃɚ〕 *n.* 肉店；屠夫	You can buy meat at the ***butcher's*** shop.	你可以在肉店買肉。

cheek 〔tʃik〕*n.* 頰	Her ***cheeks*** went red after she broke the window.	她打破窗子後，滿臉通紅。
competent 〔'kɑmpətənt〕 *adj.* 1. 勝任的	He is not ***competent*** enough to do the job.	他無法勝任那件工作。
2. 充分的	Before you can be a lawyer, you must have a ***competent*** knowledge of the law.	在你成爲律師前，必須具有充分的法律知識。
consist 〔kən'sɪst〕 *v.* 1. 組成 同 comprise	The United Kingdom ***consists*** of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.	聯合王國是由大不列顛和北愛爾蘭所組成。
2. 存在	Happiness ***consists*** in contentment.	幸福在於知足。
crack 〔kræk〕 *n.* 裂縫 同 crevice	There is a ***crack*** in the ice. Don't skate around here.	冰上有道裂縫，不要在這附近溜冰。
debt 〔dɛt〕 *n.* 債務	He was in ***debt*** when he was poor, but has been out of ***debt*** since he got rich.	他貧窮時負債，可是自從他有錢後，已經還清了債務。
describe *v.* 描述 〔dɪ'skraɪb〕 *n.* description	The reporter ***described*** the accident in detail.	記者詳盡地描述那意外事件。

Exercise 9.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I owe him a(n)_____of gratitude for all he has done to help me.
2. His account of the accident seems to_____with yours.
3. It is unpleasant to hear one_____about his own abilities, achievements, or possessions.
4. His horse was_____the highest prize at the horse-show.

5. Happiness_____largely in being easily pleased or satisfied.

【解答】

1. debt 2. accord 3. boast 4. awarded 5. consists

《第二部份》

dispute 〔dɪ'spjut〕 *v.* 爭論	They ***disputed*** for hours where to go for their picnic.	他們爲去那裏野餐爭論了好幾個小時。
ease 〔iz〕*n.* 輕鬆 *adj.* easy	The soldiers marched twenty miles with ***ease***.	兵士們輕易地行進了二十哩。
engage 〔ɪn'gedʒ〕 *v.* 1. 雇用	She ***engaged*** a carpenter to repair the sofa and the table.	她雇一個木匠來修理沙發和桌子。
2. 忙於 *n.* engagement	The old lady ***engaged*** herself in making clothes for her neighbor's children.	那老婦人忙於爲鄰家的孩子做衣服。
express 〔ɪk'sprɛs〕 *v.* 表達 *n.* expression	He is still unable to ***express*** himself in English.	他仍然無法用英語表達自己的意思。
fancy 〔'fænsɪ〕 *n.* 想像力 *adj.* fanciful	By the power of ***fancy***, we may create an unreal world.	藉着想像力，我們可以創造一個虛幻不實的世界。
flee 〔fli〕*v.* 逃跑 同 fly, escape	The enemy were defeated and ***fled*** in disorder.	敵軍潰敗而逃。
fulfil(l) 〔fʊl'fɪl〕 *v.* 實踐	If you make a promise, you should ***fulfil*** it.	如果你許下諾言，就應該實踐它。
grace 〔gres〕 *n.* 優雅	The ballet dancer danced with much ***grace***.	那芭蕾舞者的舞步極爲優雅。
haunt 〔hɔnt〕 *v.*（鬼）出沒	People say that the old house is ***haunted*** by a ghost.	據說那棟舊宅裏有鬼出沒。

innocent 〔ˈɪnəsn̩t〕 *adj.* 無罪的	Is he guilty or ***innocent*** of the crime ?	他是有罪還是無罪？

Exercise 9.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The robbers tried to_____but they were caught soon.
2. The old woman_____a maid servant to clean her house.
3. His speech was full of_____and wit.
4. A nurse has many duties to_____in caring for the sick.
5. They were still_____the rights and wrongs of the case at midnight.

【解答】

1. flee　2. engaged　3. grace　4. fulfil　5. disputing

≪第三部份≫

issue 〔ˈɪʃʊ, ˈɪʃju〕 *v.* 1. 發行	The government ***issues*** money and stamps.	政府發行鈔票和郵票。
2. 出版 圓 publish	This book was ***issued*** in New York in 1972.	這本書於一九七二年在紐約出版。
3. 流出	A lot of blood was ***issuing*** from the wound.	大量的血正從傷口流出。
landlord *n.* 房東 〔ˈlænd, lɔrd〕	The ***landlord*** put a new stove in my room.	房東在我房間裏放了一個新爐爐。
literature *n.* 文學 〔ˈlɪtərətʃɚ〕 *adj.* literary	Many foreigners are studying Chinese ***literature***.	許多外國人正在學習中國文學。
manufacture 〔ˌmænjəˈfæktʃɚ〕 *n.* 製造	The ***manufacture*** of watches is the chief business of Switzerland.	鐘錶製造是瑞士主要的營業。

v. 製造 同 make, produce	The factory ***manufactures*** automobiles in large quantity by using machines.	該工廠使用機器製造大量的汽車。
military *n.* 軍隊 〔'mɪlə, tɛrɪ〕 反 civilian	In some countries every healthy young man must do 2 or 3 years' ***military*** service.	在某些國家，所有年輕力壯的男子都必須服兩年或三年的兵役。
multiply *v.* 增加 〔'mʌltə, plaɪ〕	The population of the city is ***multiplying*** rapidly.	該市人口正迅速地增加。
numerous *adj.* 極多的 〔'njumərəs〕	Children often ask ***numerous*** questions about the universe.	孩子經常問許多有關宇宙的問題。
ordinary *adj.* 通常的 〔'ɔrdn̩, ɛrɪ〕 同 common	His ***ordinary*** lunch consists of soup, a sandwich and milk.	他平常的午餐包括湯，一個三明治還有牛奶。
pardon 〔'pɑrdn̩〕 *n.* 原諒	I beg your ***pardon*** for being late.	請你原諒我遲到。
v. 原諒 同 excuse, forgive	We must ***pardon*** him for his little faults.	我們必須原諒他的小錯。
peninsula *n.* 半島 〔pə'nɪnsələ〕	Spain or Italy is a ***peninsula.***	西班牙或義大利都是個半島。

Exercise 9.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The chimney_____smoke from the fireplace.
2. As we climbed up the mountain the dangers and difficulties _____.
3. At night we can see_____stars in the sky.
4. Shakespeare is a great name in English_____.
5. I beg your_____, but I didn't hear you.

【解答】

1. issues **2.** multiplied **3.** numerous **4.** literature **5.** pardon

≪第四部份≫

plunge 〔plʌndʒ〕 *v.* 跳入	He ***plunged*** into the river and saved the boy.	他跳入河中救起那男孩。
prevent 〔prɪ'vɛnt〕 *v.* 阻礙	A heavy rain ***prevented*** us from going on a picnic.	大雨使我們不能去野餐。
protest 〔prə'tɛst〕 *v.* 反對 同 object	Most of them ***protested*** against the new heavy tax.	他們大多數反對新的重稅。
rear 〔rɪr〕 *n.* 後面 同 back 反 front	The people in the ***rear*** of the room could not hear the speaker.	房間後頭的人聽不到演說者的聲音。
rent 〔rɛnt〕 *n.* 租金	***Rent*** for that three-bedroom apartment is $500 a month.	這棟有三間臥室的公寓，每月租金五百元。
v. 租	We don't own our house, we ***rent*** it from Mr. Gay.	我們住的房子不是自己的，是向蓋伊先生租的。
revenge 〔rɪ'vɛndʒ〕 *n.* 復仇	His mind was filled with ***revenge***.	他心中充滿復仇之意。
saddle 〔'sædḷ〕 *n.* 馬鞍	It is difficult to ride a horse without a ***saddle***.	沒有馬鞍騎馬很困難。
seal 〔sil〕 *n.* 封印	The paper had been stamped with the required official ***seal***.	這份文件已印有必需之官府封印。
v. 蓋章	The treaty was signed and ***sealed*** by both governments.	兩國政府都在條約上簽署蓋章。
shelter 〔'ʃɛltɚ〕 *n.* 避難所 同 refuge	The cave provided a good ***shelter*** for the ancient people.	洞穴爲古人提供了一個良好的避難所。
v. 遮蔽	The abandoned car ***sheltered*** them from the rain.	那部被丟棄的車子供他們躲雨。

slice 〔slaɪs〕*n.* 片	He ate two ***slices*** of bread for his breakfast.	他早餐吃了兩片麵包。

Exercise 9.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The_____for the house was more than they could afford.
2. The garage is usually at the_____of a house.
3. There was a large crowd in the street,_____against the war.
4. Illness_____him from taking the examination.
5. The fireman_____into the burning house to rescue the baby in it.

【解答】

1. rent **2.** rear **3.** protesting **4.** prevented **5.** plunged

《第五部份》

spear 〔spɪr〕 *n.* 矛；魚叉	In Africa ***spears*** are still used in hunting or fishing.	在非洲魚叉和矛仍然被使用來打獵或捕魚。
stake 〔stek〕 *n.* 1. 木樁	***Stakes*** mark the boundary of his ranch.	木樁用來畫定他農場的範圍。
2. 利害關係	As a partner, he has a ***stake*** in that business.	身爲一個股東，他和那業務有利害關係。
v. 賭 同 bet	He ***staked*** all his money on the black horse.	他將所有的錢賭在那匹黑馬上。
stretch 〔strɛtʃ〕 *v.* 伸出 同 extend	The beggar ***stretched*** out his hand for the money.	那乞丐伸出手要錢。
surround *v.* 包圍 〔sə'raʊnd〕 *n.* surrounding	The field is ***surrounded*** by a high fence.	那塊田被高籬所圍。

tavern 〔'tævɚn〕 *n.* 酒店；旅店	They met at the ***tavern*** for a drink.	他們爲喝酒在酒店裏見面。
timber 〔'tɪmbɚ〕 *n.* 森林；木材 同 lumber	The fire destroyed thousands of acres of ***timber***.	火燒毀了數千英畝的森林。
trick 〔trɪk〕 *n.* 戲法	The ***tricks*** of the magician delighted the children.	魔術師的戲法使孩子們高興。
v. 欺騙 同 cheat	We were ***tricked*** into buying a poor car.	我們被騙買一部破車。
vein 〔ven〕*n.* 靜脈 反 artery	Blood poured from the cut ***vein***.	血從割開的靜脈中流出。
weaken 〔'wikən〕 *v.* 使弱 *adj.* weak	The illness ***weakened*** her heart.	她的病使得她的心臟衰弱。
wring 〔rɪŋ〕 *v.* 扭；絞 同 twist	I'll ***wring*** your neck if you don't behave well.	如果你表現不好，我會扭你的脖子。

Exercise 9.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The bird_____its wings when it wants to fly.
2. The soldiers_____the enemy in the town.
3. The_____carries the blood to the heart from all parts of the body.
4. She_____as her illness grew worse.
5. _____the water from your bathing suit.

【解答】

1. stretches **2.** surrounded **3.** vein **4.** weakened **5.** Wring

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 9.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) accomplish (B) perform (C) stretch (D) fulfil

____ 2. (A) make (B) manufacture (C) produce (D) wring

____ 3. (A) defeat (B) express (C) reveal (D) represent

____ 4. (A) twist (B) squeeze (C) yield (D) wring

____ 5. (A) protection (B) revenge (C) refuge (D) shelter

____ 6. (A) many (B) plentiful (C) numerous (D) extensive

____ 7. (A) concur (B) harmonize (C) achieve (D) accord

____ 8. (A) flee (B) fly (C) escape (D) chase

____ 9. (A) ordinary (B) useful (C) common (D) average

____ 10. (A) landlord (B) host (C) rent (D) innkeeper

【解答】

1. C **2.** D **3.** A **4.** C **5.** B **6.** D **7.** C **8.** D **9.** B **10.** C

Exercise 9.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 優雅

(A) reverse (B) grace (C) blush (D) clean

____ 2. 扭

(A) wing (B) ring (C) wring (D) seal

____ 3. 出沒

(A) haunt (B) flee (C) multiply (D) enclose

____ 4. 伸出

(A) pretend (B) fulfil (C) spare (D) stretch

____ 5. 戲法

(A) seal (B) trick (C) screw (D) stain

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. B

Exercise 9.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *chase*

(A) assume (B) flee (C) wreck (D) conceal

____ 2. *artery*

(A) vein (B) veil (C) manufacture (D) literature

____ 3. *front*

(A) revenge (B) opposite (C) sleeve (D) rear

____ 4. *discord*

(A) baffle (B) mourn (C) haunt (D) harmonize

____ 5. *dismiss*

(A) discharge (B) engage (C) disclose (D) find

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. D 5. B

Exercise 9.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. Hamlet wanted r_____e for his father's murder.（復仇）
2. He found a room for the night at a t_____n.（旅店）
3. His peaceful words and violent actions do not a_____d .（符合）

4. What kind of t_____r was used for the frame of the house？（木材）

5. You can w_____n tea by adding water.（使弱）

【解答】

1. revenge 2. tavern 3. accord 4. timber 5. weaken

Exercise 9.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. He threw the mirror on the floor, but there was not a *crack* in it.
(A) sound (B) crevice (C) stake (D) trick

____ 2. That magazine is *issued* once a month.
(A) sold (B) bought (C) published (D) shown

____ 3. If you want to learn German, you must first find a *competent* teacher.
(A) capable (B) faithful (C) honorable (D) sacred

____ 4. Some husbands and wives are always *disputing*.
(A) discharging (B) disposing (C) competing (D) arguing

____ 5. Water *consists of* hydrogen and oxygen.
(A) disposes (B) comprises (C) derives (D) involves

____ 6. The children *protested* loudly when they were told to bed.
(A) objected (B) protected (C) discorded (D) revenged

____ 7. They *engaged* a man to paint their new house.
(A) employed (B) forced (C) dismissed (D) pardoned

____ 8. Did I really hear someone come in or was it only a *fancy*？
(A) notion (B) flavor (C) grace (D) illusion

____ 9. The old house is *enclosed* by trees.

(A) protected (B) prevented (C) disclosed (D) surrounded

____ 10. *Forgive* my mistakes. I'll try not to make the same mistakes.

(A) mourn (B) deter (C) pardon (D) forget

【解答】

1. B **2.** C **3.** A **4.** D **5.** B **6.** A **7.** A **8.** D **9.** D **10.** C

LESSON 10

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The *fleet* has a lot of_____.
   (A) warships (B) cars
2. Make *hay* while_____.
   (A) it is raining (B) the sun shines
3. When a person is_____, he is *ignorant*.
   (A) guiltless (B) uneducated
4. John is guilty of *murder*; he_____.
   (A) killed someone (B) stole something
5. A_____citizen *obeys* the laws of his country.
   (A) good (B) bad

◆解答◆

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A

≪第一部份≫

account 〔ə'kaʊnt〕 *n.* 敍述	The boy gave his father an ***account*** of the ball game.	那男孩向他父親敍述球賽的經過。
angle 〔'æŋgḷ〕 *n.* 角	An ***angle*** of 90 degrees is called a right ***angle***.	九十度的角叫做直角。
aware 〔ə'wɛr〕 *adj.* 覺察的 *n.* awareness	I was too sleepy to be ***aware*** of how cold it was.	我太睏以致無法覺察出有多冷。
bold 〔bold〕 *adj.* 大膽的 反 cowardly	Climbing the steep mountain is a ***bold*** act.	爬那座險峻的山是大膽的行爲。

cabin 〔'kæbɪn〕 *n.* 小屋	The pioneers lived in a ***cabin*** in the woods.	拓荒者住在森林裏的一間小屋內。
cheer 〔tʃɪr〕 *v.* 使高興 同 acclaim	Everyone was ***cheered*** by the news that peace had come.	和平到來的消息使每一個人都高興。
complain *v.* 抱怨 〔kəm'plen〕 *n.* complaint	She ***complained*** to the police about the barking of her neighbor's dog.	她向警方抱怨鄰家的狗叫聲。
consolation *n.* 安慰 〔,kɑnsə'leʃən〕 *v.* console	I got many letters of ***consolation*** when my mother died.	當我母親去世時，我收到許多慰問信。
crash 〔kræʃ〕 *n.* 1. 破碎聲	The bottles fell on the floor with a ***crash***.	瓶子嘩啦一聲掉到地上。
2. 失事；墜毀	He was killed in an aircraft ***crash***.	他在一次飛機失事中喪生。
decay 〔dɪ'ke〕 *v.* 腐蝕 同 decline, rot	Her teeth ***decayed*** because she ate too many sweets.	她的牙齒因吃太多甜食而蛀壞。

Exercise 10.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The two roads lie at a(n)_____of 45 degrees.
2. When your teeth begin to_____you should go to see a dentist at once.
3. Every time an American runner won a race, the crowd_____.
4. Are you_____that you are sitting on my hat ?
5. Please give me a(n)_____of everything as it happened.

【解答】

1. angle **2.** decay **3.** cheered **4.** aware **5.** account

《第二部份》

deserve 〔dɪ'zɝv〕 *v.* 應受	If you do wrong, you ***deserve*** severe punishment.	如果你做錯事，應受嚴厲的處罰。
distinction *n.* 區分 〔dɪ'stɪŋkʃən〕 *v.* distinguish	She treated all the children alike without ***distinction***.	她給孩子們同樣的待遇，沒有區分。
echo 〔'ɛko〕 *v.* 發回聲	Their voice ***echoed*** in the big hall.	他們的聲音在大廳裏回響着。
enormous 〔ɪ'nɔrməs〕 *adj.* 非常大的	The war cost an ***enormous*** sum of money.	那場戰爭消耗大量的金錢。
expose 〔ɪk'spoz〕 *v.* 1. 暴露	Soldiers in an open field are ***exposed*** to the enemy's fire.	曠野中的士兵暴露在敵人的砲火下。
2. 揭穿 同 disclose	He threatened to ***expose*** the secret to the police.	他威脅要向警方揭穿祕密。
farewell 〔ˌfɛr'wɛl〕 *n.* 離別	We shall have a ***farewell*** party before we leave.	在我們離開前，將有一次離別宴會。
fleet 〔flit〕 *n.* 艦隊	The Sixth ***Fleet*** in the harbor is moving toward our coast.	港中的第六艦隊正朝着我們的海岸航行。
function 〔'fʌŋkʃən〕 *n.* 功能 *adj.* functional *v.* function	The brain performs a very important ***function***; it controls the nervous system of the body.	腦執行着一項非常重要的功能；它控制着身體的神經系統。
gradual 〔'grædʒʊəl〕 *adj.* 逐漸的	A child's growth into an adult is ***gradual***.	兒童到成人的成長過程是逐漸的。
hay 〔he〕 *n.* 乾草	They usually keep the ***hay*** in the barn.	他們通常將乾草存放在穀倉中。

Exercise 10.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The murderer was hanged; he_____his fate.
2. He gave all his servants the same wages, without making any _____.
3. The change was_____, but now it looks completely different.
4. The hill_____back the noise of the gun-shot.
5. During the last ten years, he has made a(n)_____amount of money to become a millionaire.

【解答】

1. deserved 2. distinctions 3. gradual 4. echoed 5. enormous

≪第三部份≫

ignorant *adj.* 無知的 〔'ɪgnərənt〕	He is quite ***ignorant***; he can't even read or write.	他很無知；他甚至連讀或寫都不會。
inquire 〔ɪn'kwaɪr〕 *v.* 詢問 *n.* inquiry	I ***inquired*** of him what he wanted.	我問他要什麼。
item 〔'aɪtəm〕 *n.* 項目	Meat, salad, and potatoes were three of the ***items*** on her shopping list.	肉，沙拉還有馬鈴薯是她購物單上的三個項目。
landscape *n.* 風景 〔'lændskep〕 同 scenery, view	From the church tower, we can overlook the beautiful ***landscape*** of the valley.	從教堂的塔上，我們可以俯看到山谷美麗的景色。
liver 〔'lɪvɚ〕 *n.* 肝臟	He was sent to hospital because of his bad ***liver***.	他因肝病被送到醫院。
manuscript *n.* 原稿 〔'mænjə, skrɪpt〕	He sent the ***manuscript*** to the printer yesterday.	他昨天將原稿送到印刷廠。

millionaire 〔ˌmɪljənˈɛr〕 *n.* 百萬富翁	The man is a ***millionaire***; he is a very rich man.	那人是個百萬富翁；他是一個非常富有的人。
murder 〔ˈmɝdɚ〕 *n.* 謀殺	The man was guilty of ***murder***; he killed someone.	那人犯了謀殺罪；他殺了人。
obey 〔əˈbe〕 *v.* 服從 *n.* obedience	***Obey*** the law or you will be punished.	服從法律，否則你將會受罰。
organization *n.* 結構 〔ˌɔrgənəˈzeʃən〕	The human body has a very complex ***organization***.	人體有非常複雜的結構。

Exercise 10.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We could see the beautiful_____of the English Lakes through the train window.
2. An army without_____would be useless.
3. Soldiers should_____orders immediately.
4. That_____owns his own ship and helicopter.
5. A person who has not had much chance to learn may be _____.

【解答】

1. landscape	2. organization	3. obey
4. millionaire	5. ignorant	

≪第四部份≫

parliament *n.* 國會 〔ˈpɑrləmənt〕 同 congress	***Parliament*** is the lawmaking group in Great Britain.	國會在英國是立法團體。
pepper 〔ˈpɛpɚ〕 *n.* 胡椒	***Pepper*** is used for making food taste better.	胡椒可使食物更美味。

poetry [ˈpo·ətrɪ] *n.* 詩	The teacher praised her great efforts at ***poetry***.	老師稱讚她肯下苦功作詩。
preview [ˈpriˌvju] *n.* 試映	Before the movie was shown to the students, there was a ***preview*** for the teachers.	在電影放映給學生看前，對老師先有一場試映。
provide [prəˈvaɪd] *v.* 供應 同 supply, furnish	The farm ***provided*** them with all the food they needed.	農場供應他們所有需要的食物。
reckless [ˈrɛklɪs] *adj.* 鹵莽的	Two children were killed by a ***reckless*** driver.	兩個孩子被鹵莽的司機撞死。
repair [rɪˈpɛr] *v.* 修理 同 mend, fix	We'd better ***repair*** the house before we move into it.	在我們搬進去前，最好先修理一下房子。
saint [sent] *n.* 聖人	They named their child after the ***saint***.	他們用聖人的名字來爲他們的孩子命名。
search [sɜtʃ] *v.* 尋找	We ***searched*** all day for the lost cat.	我們整日尋找那隻走失的貓。
sheriff [ˈʃɛrɪf] *n.* 警長	The ***sheriff*** brought the captured criminal before the judge.	警長將被捕的罪犯帶到法官面前。

Exercise 10.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. The_____in the United Kingdom is made up of the Queen, the Lords, and the elected representatives of the people.
2. Shakespeare and Milton were masters of English_____.
3. _____driving causes many automobile accidents.
4. The_____pursued the man who robbed the bank.

5. They will _____ the school building during the summer vacation.

【解答】

1. parliament 2. poetry 3. Reckless 4. sheriff 5. repair

《第五部份》

specialist *n.* 專家 〔'spɛʃəlɪst〕	The patient was advised to see a heart ***specialist***.	有人勸那病患去看一個心臟專家。
stalk 〔stɔk〕 *v.* 1. 潛近 2. 大步地走	The hunter ***stalked*** the lion.	獵人潛行接近獅子。
	With her head in the air, she ***stalked*** out of the room.	她趾高氣昂，大步地走出房間。
n. 莖；柄 同 stem	The trunk of a tree and the ***stalks*** of corn are stems.	樹幹和穀莖都屬於莖。
strict 〔strɪkt〕 *adj.* 嚴格的	They are very ***strict*** with their children.	他們對孩子非常嚴格。
survey 〔sɚ've〕 *v.* 俯瞰	He stood on the hill and ***surveyed*** the surrounding country.	他站在山上，俯瞰四周的鄉間。
temper 〔'tɛmpɚ〕 *n.* 心情	He was in a good ***temper*** yesterday and smiled all day.	他昨天心情好，整天都掛著微笑。
tin 〔tɪn〕 *n.* 錫	The house over there has a ***tin*** roof.	那邊的那幢房子，有個錫做的屋頂。
trim 〔trɪm〕 *v.* 修剪	The student had his hair ***trimmed***.	那個學生修剪了頭髮。
adj. 整潔的	The new house has a ***trim*** appearance.	那幢新房子的外觀整潔。
venture 〔'vɛntʃɚ〕 *n.* 冒險	If his business ***venture*** succeeds, he will be wealthy.	如果他的業務冒險成功，他將會富有。

v. 冒～之險 同 risk	He ***ventured*** his life to save her from drowning.	他冒着生命的危險救她，使她未被淹死。
wealthy [ˈwɛlθɪ] *adj.* 富有的	Mr. Johnson is a very ***wealthy*** man.	强生先生是個非常富有的人。
wrist [rɪst] *n.* 手腕	He took the girl by the wrist.	他抓住那女孩的手腕。

Exercise 10.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The carpenter_____the lumber with a plane.
2. This can is made of steel protected by a coating of_____.
3. She is in a bad_____because she missed the bus and had to walk to work.
4. Dr. White is a(n)_____in diseases of the nose and throat.
5. The buyers_____the goods offered for sale.

【解答】

1. trimmed **2.** tin **3.** temper **4.** specialist **5.** surveyed

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 10.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. *bold* behavior
(A) common (B) brave (C) lazy (D) military

____ 2. in a good *temper*
(A) speed (B) stake (C) disposition (D) temperature

____ 3. to *repair* shoes
(A) stretch (B) accord (C) mend (D) make

____ 4. to *inquire* something
(A) ask (B) identify (C) require (D) protest

____ 5. to *expose* one's secret

(A) forgive (B) conceal (C) object (D) disclose

____ 6. *reckless* behavior

(A) safe (B) careless (C) innocent (D) earnest

____ 7. a *farewell* speech

(A) goodbye (B) competent (C) powerful (D) honorable

____ 8. to get treated without *distinction* of rank

(A) consolation (B) discrimination (C) function (D) disposition

____ 9. the *decayed* teeth

(A) repaired (B) golden (C) rotten (D) shaking

____ 10. to *applaud* the singer

(A) account (B) complain (C) accord (D) cheer

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. D

Exercise 10.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 專家

(A) literature (B) saint (C) host (D) specialist

____ 2. 謀殺

(A) liver (B) destruction (C) murder (D) stalk

____ 3. 抱怨

(A) complain (B) deteriorate (C) acclaim (D) furnish

____ 4. 整潔的

(A) swift (B) trim (C) trivial (D) mild

____ 5. 墜毀

(A) rent (B) crack (C) crash (D) stake

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C

Exercise 10.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *swift*

(A) huge (B) strict (C) gradual (D) trivial

____ 2. *cowardly*

(A) average (B) miserable (C) innocent (D) bold

____ 3. *reply*

(A) inquire (B) award (C) deserve (D) uncover

____ 4. *trivial*

(A) reckless (B) important (C) gradual (D) wealthy

____ 5. *illiterate*

(A) tiny (B) ignorant (C) learned (D) daring

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. C

Exercise 10.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. I remember that our English teacher was very s_____t.
（嚴格的）

2. The author's m_____t was accepted for publication.
（原稿）

3. You work very hard; you d_____e good pay.（應得）

4. She broke her right w____t by falling on the ice.（手腕）

5. A father must p_____e food and clothes for his children.（供應）

【解答】

1. strict 2. manuscript 3. deserve 4. wrist 5. provide

Exercise 10.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. Your presence was a_____to me at such a sad time.
   (A) discrimination (B) consolation (C) crash (D) stalk

2. The lightning was followed by a(n)_____of thunder.
   (A) crash (B) echo (C) stake (D) trick

3. The film which has been_____to light is no longer usable.
   (A) provided (B) decayed (C) expressed (D) exposed

4. A person who is_____can't write his own name.
   (A) lame (B) ignorant (C) idle (D) innocent

5. The gardener_____the dead branches from the trees.
   (A) deserved (B) protected (C) trimmed (D) repaired

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. C

Exercise 10.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *inquire* My_____about his health was never answered.

2. *complain* The children were full of_____about their food.

3. *obey* Soldiers act in_____to the orders of their superior officers.

4. *distinction* The twins were so much alike that it was impossible to_____one from the other.

5. *expose* _____of the body to strong sunlight may be harmful.

【解答】

1. inquiry 2. complaints 3. obedience
4. distinguish 5. Exposure

LESSON 11

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. A baby *crawls* before it_____.
   (A) walks (B) sleeps
2. A_____for receiving or entertaining guests is called a *parlor*.
   (A) woman (B) room
3. *Poisonous* medicine is_____to our body.
   (A) harmful (B) good
4. An *ankle* is the joint that connects the_____and the leg.
   (A) hip (B) foot
5. A *bachelor* is an unmarried_____.
   (A) man (B) woman

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

accustom *v.* 習慣於 〔ə'kʌstəm〕 同 habituate	She could not ***accustom*** herself to a hot climate in Africa.	她無法習慣非洲炎熱的氣候。
ankle 〔'æŋkl〕 *n.* 足踝	Human beings and all other animals that have feet and legs have ***ankles***.	人類和其他所有有脚腿的動物，都有足踝。
bachelor 〔'bætʃələ〕 *n.* 單身漢 反 spinster	The young ***bachelor*** will soon be taking a wife.	那年輕的單身漢不久就會娶太太。

border [ˈbɔrdɚ] *n.* 邊 同 frontier	When we went camping, we put up our tents on the ***border*** of the lake.	露營時，我們在湖邊紮營。
calm [kɑm] *adj.* 沉着的	Mother's ***calm*** behavior made the frightened child quiet.	母親沉着的態度使那受驚的孩子安靜下來。
chew [tʃu] *v.* 咀嚼	You should ***chew*** your food well before you swallow it.	你應該先細嚼食物後，才吞下去。
complex [ˈkɑmplɛks] *adj.* 複雜的 *n.* complexity 同 complicated	The instructions for building the radio were so ***complex*** that we could not follow them.	組合收音機的說明太複雜了，我們看不懂。
consolidate *v.* 鞏固 [kənˈsɑlə,det] 同 solidify	Britain is trying to consolidate her position in the North Atlantic.	英國試圖鞏固她在北大西洋的地位。
crawl [krɔl] *v.* 爬 同 creep	The wounded soldier tried to ***crawl*** back to the tent.	那傷兵試圖爬回帳篷。
decent [ˈdisnt] *adj.* 合式的；不差的；正當的	You need ***decent*** clothes when you go to church.	你去教堂時需著合式的衣服。

Exercise 11.1 從第一部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. You can get quite a(n)_____meal there without spending too much money.
2. The presidential candidate_____his reputation by winning several primary elections.
3. He_____a mouthful of meat but it was too much to swallow.
4. The Rio Grande River is the_____between the United States and Mexico.

5. Hunting dogs are_____to the noise of a gun.

【解答】

1. decent 2. consolidated 3. chewed 4. border 5. accustomed

《第二部份》

despair [dɪ'spɛr] *n.* 絕望 反 hope 同 desperation	A feeling of ***despair*** came over him as the boat sank deeper in the water.	當船在水中沉得更深時，他感到絕望。
distress [dɪ'strɛs] *n.* 悲痛 同 worry 反 comfort, relief	Her husband has just died and she is in great ***distress.***	她的丈夫剛死，所以她非常悲痛。
edge [ɛdʒ] *n.* 邊緣 同 margin, border 反 center	Don't put the glass on the ***edge*** of the table; it may get knocked off.	不要將杯子放在桌邊；它可能會被打落。
enterprise *n.* 企業 ['ɛntɚ,praɪz] 同 business	Building the steel manufacturing company is a great ***enterprise.***	成立鋼鐵廠是項大企業。
export ['ɛksport] *n.* 輸出 反 import	Last year our ***exports*** exceeded our imports in value.	去年我們的輸出貨物在價值上超過輸入。
fasten ['fæsn̩] *v.* 固定	He ***fastened*** the pages together with a pin.	他用大頭針將文件固定在一起。
flesh [flɛʃ] *n.* 肉	A fat man has much more ***flesh*** than a thin man.	胖子的肉比瘦子的肉要多得多。
fund [fʌnd] *n.* 基金 同 capital	That ***fund*** will be used for the expenses of the poor people.	那份基金將用來作爲窮人的津貼。
graduate *v.* 畢業 ['grædʒʊ,et] *n.* graduation	Her brother ***graduated*** from Harvard University last year.	她兄弟去年畢業於哈佛大學。

heal 〔hil〕*v.* 治癒 同 cure	The medicine and rest will soon ***heal*** your wound.	藥物和休息很快就能治癒你的傷口。

Exercise 11.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. He was filled with_____as his enemies crowded around him.
2. The high cost of living is a(n)_____to most people.
3. Ship-building is one of the biggest_____in this country.
4. Wood is one of the chief_____of Australia.
5. The sharp knife cut into the_____of his arm.

【解答】

1. despair **2.** distress **3.** enterprises **4.** exports **5.** flesh

《第三部份》

illustrate *v.* 說明 〔ɪ'lʌstret, 'ɪləs-〕 *n.* illustration	The teacher compared the heart to a pump to ***illustrate*** its function.	老師將心臟比喻成唧筒，以說明心臟的功能。
insist 〔ɪn'sɪst〕 *v.* 堅持	She ***insisted*** that she was right.	她堅持她是對的。
jar 〔dʒɑr〕 *n.* 廣口瓶	A ***jar*** has a wide mouth and sometimes has two handles.	廣口瓶有個大口，有時候還有兩個把手。
lane 〔len〕*n.* 巷 同 passage	He was driving his car down the narrow ***lane*** in a town.	他正沿著城中的窄巷開車。
loan 〔lon〕 *n.* 貸款	He asked his brother for a small ***loan*** to buy a house.	他向他兄弟借一點錢買房子。
maple 〔'mepl̩〕 *n.* 楓樹	We have a ***maple*** in our yard.	我們院內有棵楓樹。

mingle 〔'mɪŋgḷ〕 *v.* 交往 同 mix, blend	It is not easy for him to mingle with people because he is very shy.	由於他非常害羞，因此和人群交往，對他來說不是件簡單的事。
muscle 〔'mʌsḷ〕 *n.* 肌肉	You can develop your arm ***muscles*** by playing tennis.	你可以藉打網球來使你的臂肌發達。
object 〔'ɑbdʒɪkt〕 *n.* 物體	A dark ***object*** moved between me and the door.	一個黑色物體在我和門間移動着。
〔əb'dʒɛkt〕*v.* 反對 *n.* objection	He stood up and ***objected*** in strong language.	他站起來以激烈的言詞反對。
origin 〔'ɔrədʒɪn〕 *n.* 起源 同 source	Ancient Greece is often called the ***origin*** of Western civilization.	古希臘常被稱爲西方文明的起源。

Exercise 11.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I_____to being treated like a child.
2. He injured the_____of his arm by throwing the heavy weight.
3. The king often left his palace at night, and_____with the unknown people in the streets.
4. He asked me for a(n)_____of five hundred dollars.
5. The_____of this river is a stream in the mountains.

【解答】

1. object　2. muscles　3. mingled　4. loan　5. origin

≪第四部份≫

parlor 〔'pɑrlɚ〕 *n.* 客廳	The ***parlor*** was crowded with many people during the party.	在宴會中，客廳擠滿了許多人。
perceive 〔pɚ'siv〕 *v.* 察覺。 *n.* perception	I soon ***perceived*** that I could not change his mind.	我立刻發覺我不能使他改變想法。

poisonous *adj.* 有毒的 〔'pɔɪzn̩ɔs〕 *n.* poison	Some plants have ***poisonous*** roots or fruits.	有些植物的根或果實有毒。
previous 〔'priviəs〕 *adj.* 先前的	I can't go, for I have a ***previous*** engagement.	我不能去，因爲我有先約。
province 〔'prɑvɪns〕 *n.* 省	Most countries are divided into several ***provinces***.	大多數的國家被分成好幾省。
recommend *v.* 勸告 〔,rɛkə'mɛnd〕 *n.* recommendation	The doctor ***recommended*** that she should stay in bed for a week.	醫生勸她應該在床上躺一星期。
replace 〔rɪ'ples〕 *v.* 代替 *n.* replacement	Most telephone operators have been ***replaced*** by dial telephones.	大多數的電話接線生已被自動電話取代。
ridiculous 〔rɪ'dɪkjələs〕 *adj.* 荒謬的；可笑的	It would be ***ridiculous*** to speak ill of one's parents in public.	公開說自己父母親的壞話是荒謬的。
shift 〔ʃɪft〕*v.* 轉移 同 change	The wind ***shifted*** from east to west.	風向由東轉西。
slip 〔slɪp〕*v.* 滑倒 同 slide	She ***slipped*** on the ice and hurt her hand.	她在冰上滑倒傷了手。
n. 紙片	He inserted a ***slip*** marking his place in the book.	他在書中插入一紙片，以指明他讀到的地方。

Exercise 11.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He_____on the icy road and broke his leg.
2. You look very_____in that old hat.
3. His former employer_____Miss Kim as a good typist.
4. Have you had any_____experience, or is this kind of work new to you？

5. The_____of their house is nicely decorated.

【解答】

1. slipped 2. ridiculous 3. recommended 4. previous 5. parlor

《第五部份》

sphere 〔sfɪr〕*n.* 球	All points on the surface of a ***sphere*** are equally distant from the center.	球心到球面上任何一點的距離都一樣。
startle 〔ˈstɑrtḷ〕 *v.* 使吃驚	I was ***startled*** at the news of his death.	他死亡的消息使我大吃一驚。
stroke 〔strok〕 *n.* 鐘鳴聲	The ***strokes*** of the church bell awakened us.	教堂的鐘聲敲醒了我們。
suspicion *n.* 嫌疑 〔səˈspɪʃən〕	The young man is under ***suspicion*** of murder.	那年輕人有謀殺的嫌疑。
temple 〔ˈtɛmpḷ〕 *n.* 1. 寺廟	The people went to the ***temple*** to pray.	人們到寺廟裏祈禱。
2. 太陽穴	He had a cut on his right ***temple***.	他右邊太陽穴上有道傷痕。
toad 〔tod〕 *n.* 蟾蜍	***Toads*** have shorter legs and are generally clumsier than frogs.	蟾蜍的腿比青蛙短，而且通常比青蛙醜。
troublesome 〔ˈtrʌbḷsəm〕 *adj.* 討厭的；麻煩的	He is the most ***troublesome*** person in our class.	他是我們班上最討厭的人。
vessel 〔ˈvɛsḷ〕 *n.* 1. 容器	Empty ***vessels*** make the most sound.	空容器最響。（滿瓶不響，半瓶響叮噹。）
2. 管	The mark on her skin was caused by broken blood ***vessels***.	她膚上的傷疤是因血管破裂所造成。

3. 船隻 同 ship, boat	The port of London is filled with ***vessels*** of all kinds.	倫敦港口停滿了各式各樣的船隻。
web 〔wɛb〕*n.* 網	A spider captures small insects with its ***web***.	蜘蛛用網捕捉小昆蟲。
yell 〔jɛl〕*n.* 喊叫 同 shout	His ***yell*** of anger could be heard in the next room.	隔壁房間都聽得見他生氣的叫喊聲。
v. 呼喊	During the game the students often ***yelled*** with cheers.	比賽中，學生們經常大聲歡呼。

Exercise 11.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Bowls and cups were among the ancient_____they found.
2. She was_____to see him looking so ill.
3. She can't swim yet, but has made a few_____with her arms.
4. The real thief tried to turn_____toward others.
5. Ancient Greek_____were beautifully built.

【解答】

1. vessels 2. startled 3. strokes 4. suspicion 5. temples

成果測驗

Exercise 11.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) surprise (B) frighten (C) flee (D) startle

____ 2. (A) province (B) margin (C) edge (D) border

____ 3. (A) ridiculous (B) absurd (C) silly (D) reckless

____ 4. (A) blend (B) replace (C) mingle (D) mix

____ 5. (A) vessel (B) ship (C) boat (D) cabin

____ 6. (A) accustom (B) consolidate (C) habituate (D) familiarize

____ 7. (A) margin (B) source (C) beginning (D) origin

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. A

Exercise 11.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 嫌疑

(A) disposition (B) suspicion (C) venture (D) province

____ 2. 畢業

(A) graduate (B) illuminate (C) perceive (D) shift

____ 3. 爬

(A) heal (B) slip (C) stalk (D) crawl

____ 4. 咀嚼

(A) shift (B) slip (C) chew (D) creep

____ 5. 堅持

(A) perceive (B) insist (C) object (D) consolidate

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B

Exercise 11.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *loosen*

(A) enrich (B) fasten (C) fold (D) untie

____ 2. *relief*

(A) suspicion (B) border (C) operation (D) distress

____ 3. *import*

(A) edge (B) object (C) export (D) report

____ 4. *silly*

(A) wise (B) calm (C) troublesome (D) careless

____ 5. *edge*

(A) margin (B) center (C) sphere (D) temple

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B

Exercise 11.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. I tell you that d_____t people just don't do things like that.（正當的）
2. Some people believe in private e_____e, while others believe in government ownership of industry.（企業）
3. His political ideas were too c_____x to get support from ordinary people.（複雜的）
4. A good traveler can a_____m himself to almost any kind of food.（習慣於）
5. He could not p_____e any difference between the twins.（察覺）

【解答】

1. decent 2. enterprise 3. complex 4. accustom 5. perceive

Exercise 11.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. His cut finger *healed* in a few days.

(A) cured (B) decayed (C) weakened (D) deteriorated

____ 2. The teacher cut an apple into four equal pieces to *illustrate* what 1/4 means.

(A) familiarize (B) replace (C) perceive (D) explain

____ 3. Although she was frightened, she answered with a *calm* voice.

(A) silly (B) simple (C) quiet (D) humble

____ 4. She did better in the *previous* lesson.

(A) troublesome (B) earlier (C) following (D) gradual

____ 5. The unexpected noise *startled* the audience.

(A) mingled (B) frightened (C) started (D) exposed

____ 6. He broke the lock with one *stroke* of the hammer.

(A) crack (B) crash (C) wrist (D) blow

____ 7. He *shifted* the suitcase from one hand to another.

(A) changed (B) replaced (C) mended (D) stalked

____ 8. The President walked down a *lane* formed by two lines of soldiers.

(A) edge (B) passage (C) loan (D) sphere

____ 9. Part of the school sports *fund* will be used to improve the condition of the football field.

(A) capital (B) loan (C) ground (D) equipment

____ 10. The failure of the rice harvest will cause great *distress* among the farmers.

(A) worry (B) debt (C) yell (D) damage

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. A

LESSON 12

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Many museums have collections of *priceless* paintings by_____ artists.
   (A) famous (B) poor
2. There wasn't enough_____to *float* the wood.
   (A) water (B) fire
3. Those_____over there are not *edible*.
   (A) books (B) fruits
4. He was *jealous* of his neighbor's_____.
   (A) failure (B) success
5. His long speech *bored* me so that I heard all his stories with _____interest.
   (A) little (B) great

◆ 答 解 ◆

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

≪第一部份≫

ache 〔ek〕*n.* 疼痛 同 pain	The boy is trying to forget the ***ache*** in his back.	那男孩試圖忘掉背部的疼痛。
apparent 〔ə'pærənt〕 *adj.* 明顯的 同 obvious	It is ***apparent*** that you dislike your job.	顯然你不喜歡你的工作。
barn 〔bɑrn〕 *n.* 穀倉	A farmer keeps his crops in the ***barn***.	農夫將穀物收藏在穀倉中。

bore [bɔr] *v.* 使人厭煩 *n.* boredom	The man ***bores*** me; I've heard all his stories before.	那男人使我厭煩；我早就聽說過他的所有故事了。
canal [kə'næl] *n.* 運河	***Canals*** have been built to take water to the desert.	建造運河是用來將水運送至沙漠。
chilly ['tʃɪlɪ] *adj.* 寒冷的 *n.* chill	You will feel ***chilly*** if you don't wear a coat on a cold day.	如果你在冷天不穿上外套，將會感覺寒冷。
compose [kəm'poz] *v.* 組成 *n.* composition	The chemistry teacher asked the students what water is ***composed*** of.	化學老師問學生，水是由什麼組成的。
constant *adj.* 不斷的 ['kɑnstənt] 同 continual	He was tired of his wife's ***constant*** complaint.	他厭倦他太太不停的抱怨。
create [krɪ'et] *v.* 創造 *n.* creation	The Bible says that God ***created*** this world in seven days.	聖經上說，上帝在七天內創造了這個世界。
decisive [dɪ'saɪsɪv] *adj.* 確定的 *v.* decide	Our air force was ***decisive*** in winning the war.	我們的空軍確定能贏得這場戰役。

Exercise 12.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Crops and food for animals are usually stored in the_____.
2. _____are used for ships or for carrying water to places that need it.
3. I hope you are not getting_____listening to me.
4. The king was given a(n)_____welcome when he arrived on the island.

5. Three days of_____rain made the river overflow its bank.

【解答】

1. barn 2. Canals 3. bored 4. chilly 5. constant

≪第二部份≫

desperate [ˈdɛspərɪt] *adj.* 1 絕望的 2 自暴自棄的 同 hopeless	The prisoners became ***desperate*** in their attempts to get free.	囚犯對企圖逃脫的事，變得絕望。
	She became so ***desperate*** that we feared for her sanity.	她變得如此自暴自棄，使我們擔心她的神智。
district [ˈdɪstrɪkt] *n.* 區域 同 region, area	The farming ***district*** of the United States is in the Middle West.	美國的農業區在中西部。
edible [ˈɛdəbḷ] *adj.* 可食的	This apple is rotten and no longer ***edible***.	這個蘋果已腐爛，不能再吃了。
entertain [ˌɛntɚˈten] *v.* 娛樂 *n.* entertainment	The circus ***entertained*** the children.	馬戲團娛樂了孩子。
explore [ɪkˈsplor] *v.* 探險 同 search	Columbus discovered America but did not ***explore*** the new continent.	哥倫布發現美洲，可是並沒有到那塊新大陸上去探險。
fate [fet] *n.* 命運；天命	It was their ***fate*** to meet and marry.	他們的相識和結合是天意。
float [flot] *v.* 飄浮	Wood ***floats*** on water and dust ***floats*** in the air.	木頭浮於水上，灰塵則飄於空中。
fundamental [ˌfʌndəˈmɛntḷ] *adj.* 基本的	Freedom of speech is one of the ***fundamental*** human rights.	言論自由是基本人權之一。

grand 〔grænd〕 *adj.* 壯偉的 同 magnificent	The ***grand*** sight of the Niagra Falls cannot be forgotten for a long time.	尼加拉瀑布的壯偉景象深刻人心。
healthy 〔'hɛlθɪ〕 *adj.* 健康的 同 wholesome	The children are quite ***healthy*** although they all have slight colds at the moment.	孩子們此時雖然都有輕微的感冒，可是仍相當健康。

Exercise 12.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. There is a(n)_____difference between your proposal and mine.
2. The boat was_____down the river when I saw it.
3. Many people blame_____for their failure in life.
4. Can you distinguish the_____and the poisonous mushrooms ?
5. His failure made him_____and he resolved to succeed next time or die in the attempt.

【解答】

1. fundamental 2. floating 3. fate 4. edible 5. desperate

《第三部份》

imagine 〔ɪ'mædʒɪn〕 *v.* 想像 *n.* imagination	I can ***imagine*** the scene clearly in my mind.	我能在腦中清晰地想像出那情景。
inspire 〔ɪn'spaɪr〕 *v.* 激勵 *n.* inspiration	His brother's success ***inspired*** the boy to work harder.	他兄弟的成功激勵了那男孩更努力工作。
jealous 〔'dʒɛləs〕 *adj* . 嫉妒的 *n.* jealousy	He was very ***jealous*** when he discovered that she loved someone else.	當他發現她愛上別人時，非常嫉妒。

lantern [ˈlæntɚn] *n.* 燈籠	My wife bought a beautiful Chinese ***lantern*** for the living room.	我太太買了一個漂亮的中國式燈籠來裝飾客廳。
local [ˈlokl̩] *adj.* 地方的；當地的 同 provincial	We have a small ***local*** broadcasting station in our town.	我們鎮上有個小規模的地方廣播電台。
marble [ˈmɑrbl̩] *n.* 大理石	He was buried in a ***marble*** tomb.	他被葬於大理石的墳墓裏。
minor [ˈmaɪnɚ] *adj.* 次要的 *n.* minority	The young actress was given a ***minor*** part in the new play.	那年輕的女演員在新劇中被分到一個配角。
mutual [ˈmjutʃʊəl] *adj.* 共同的 同 reciprocal	We were happy to have him as our ***mutual*** friend.	我們很高興讓他成爲我們共同的朋友。
objective *n.* 目的 [əbˈdʒɛktɪv] 同 goal, aim	She always wanted to own her own house, and now she had obtained her ***objective***.	她總是想擁有一棟屬於自己的房子，現在她已達成目的。
ornament *n.* 裝飾 [ˈɔrnəmənt] *adj.* ornamental	There were carved ***ornaments*** on the cabinet door.	櫥櫃門上有雕刻的裝飾。

Exercise 12.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. When my little brother sees mother holding the new baby, he becomes_____.
2. The front of the building was covered with_____.
3. He left most of his money to his sons; his daughter received only a(n)_____part of his wealth.
4. Can you_____life without gas, electricity, radio, and other modern conveniences?

5. We must bring a(n)_____to stay overnight in the mountain.

【解答】

1. jealous 2. marble 3. minor 4. imagine 5. lantern

《第四部份》

partial 〔'pɑrʃəl〕 *adj.* 1. 一部分的 2. 偏袒的 同 biased 反 fair	The play was only a ***partial*** success. A parent should not be ***partial*** to any one of his children.	那齣戲只成功一部份。 做父母的不應該偏袒任何一個孩子。
perform 〔pɚ'fɔrm〕 *v.* 1. 做；執行 2. 演（戲）	He always ***performs*** his work with great care. What kind of play will be ***performed*** in the theater tonight ?	他一向很謹愼地執行工作。 今晚戲院將演出何種戲劇？
polish 〔'pɑliʃ〕 *v.* 擦亮	We ***polished*** the furniture on the day the guest arrived.	我們在客人到達的那一天，把家具擦亮。
priceless 〔'praɪslɪs〕 *adj.* 貴重的	Only a very rich man could afford to buy these ***priceless*** paintings.	只有非常有錢的人才買得起這些貴重的畫。
publish 〔'pʌblɪʃ〕 *v.* 發表；出版 *n.* publication	It is a good story, but we can't ***publish*** it ; it would offend too many people.	這是一個好故事，可是我們不能發表，因爲它會冒犯許多人。
recognize *v.* 認出 〔'rɛkəg,naɪz〕 *n.* recognition	Honesty and sincerity in students are easily ***recognized*** by teachers.	老師很容易就看出學生的誠實和眞摯。
repeat 〔rɪ'pit〕 *v.* 重做	If you ***repeat*** that mistake, you will be punished.	如果你再犯那個錯誤，將會受罰。

reward 〔rɪ'wɔrd〕 *n.* 報答	As a ***reward*** for his bravery, the soldier was given a gold medal.	爲報答他的勇敢，該士兵接受一面金牌。
sake 〔sek〕*n.* 緣故 同 benefit	If you won't do it for your own ***sake***, then do it for my sake.	如果你不是爲了自己做這件事，那麼就算是爲我吧。
secret 〔'sikrɪt〕 *adj.* 祕密的	He kept some money in a ***secret*** place.	他將一些錢存放在一個隱密的地方。
n. 奧祕	The old man had learned many of the ***secrets*** of nature.	那老人知道許多大自然的奧祕。

Exercise 12.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. You can easily_____silverware with this special cloth.
2. These plans must be kept_____from the enemy.
3. He fought the war for the_____of his country's freedom.
4. To buy books for your children is a_____investment for them.
5. He received a title as a_____for his services.

【解答】

1. polish **2.** secret **3.** sake **4.** priceless **5.** reward

《第五部份》

shield 〔ʃild〕*n.* 盾 反 spear	The ***shield*** protected him from the blows of his enemy.	這面盾保護他免受敵人的打擊。
v. 遮護 同 protect	Her wide hat ***shielded*** her eyes from the sun.	寬帽遮護她的眼睛以防日射。

slight 〔slaɪt〕 *adj.* 輕微的	He stayed home for a day because of a ***slight*** illness.	他因爲小病，留在家一天。
spell 〔spɛl〕 *n.* 1. 符咒 同 enchantment	He is under my ***spell*** and will do as I say.	我用符咒鎮住了他，他會照著我說的話去做。
2. 一段時間	We had a long ***spell*** of hot weather last summer.	去年夏天有一段很長的熱天。
stare 〔stɛr〕*v.* 注視 同 gaze	The little girl ***stared*** at the strange man at the store.	小女孩在商店裏注視著那陌生人。
string 〔strɪŋ〕*n.* 繩 同 thread, cord	The package was tied with red ***strings***.	那包裹用紅繩綁着。
suspect 〔sə'spɛkt〕 *v.* 覺察	The mouse ***suspected*** danger and did not touch the trap.	老鼠覺察到危險，沒有去觸那捕捉機。
〔'sʌspɛkt〕 *n.* 嫌疑犯	The police have arrested two ***suspects*** in connection with the bank robbery.	警方逮捕兩名與銀行搶刼有關的嫌疑犯。
temperature *n.* 溫度 〔'tɛmprətʃɚ〕	What's the average ***temperature*** in Taipei on a summer day?	台北夏天的平均溫度是多少？
tissue 〔'tɪʃʊ〕 *n.* 組織	The teacher showed pictures of muscle ***tissues*** and brain ***tissue***.	老師展示肌肉組織和腦部組織的圖片。
troop 〔trup〕 *n.* 1. 群；組	A ***troop*** of children gathered around the teacher.	一群孩童聚集在老師四周。
2. 軍隊 同 forces	The soldiers are preparing to attack enemy ***troops***.	兵士們正準備攻擊敵軍。
verse 〔vɝs〕 *n.* 詩；韻文	A collection of his ***verse*** has just been published.	他的一套詩集才剛出版。
weary 〔'wɪrɪ〕 *adj.* 疲倦的	He felt ***weary*** after playing tennis for two hours.	打了兩個小時的網球後，他感到疲倦。

v. 使厭煩	The boy ***wearies*** me with constant questions.	那男孩不斷地問問題，使我厭煩。

Exercise 12.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We were under the_____of the beautiful music.
2. He got a_____wound on his back but is all right now.
3. She often wears a_____of pearls around her neck.
4. The nurse took the_____of the patient—it was 38.5℃.
5. The long hours of work have _____me a lot.

【解答】

1. spell **2.** slight **3.** string **4.** temperature **5.** wearied

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 12.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. *weary* in mind and body
(A) healthy (B) sound (C) tired (D) warm

____ 2. to cast a *spell* over someone
(A) marble (B) enchantment (C) stroke (D) spear

____ 3. to *stare* at someone
(A) gaze (B) yell (C) inspire (D) surmise

____ 4. *constant* practice
(A) apparent (B) hard (C) decisive (D) unceasing

____ 5. *desperate* attempts
(A) careless (B) decisive (C) hopeless (D) fundamental

____ 6. *edible* fish
(A) trivial (B) audible (C) eatable (D) tiny

____ 7. to *entertain* someone

(A) amuse (B) frighten (C) encourage (D) suspect

____ 8. to *explore* an unknown world

(A) destroy (B) search (C) perceive (D) inquire

____ 9. wonderful *ornament*

(A) decoration (B) enchantment (C) string (D) organization

____ 10. living in a *grand* style

(A) splendid (B) huge (C) gradual (D) miserable

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. A

Exercise 12.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 絕望的

(A) desperate (B) sake (C) saint (D) marble

____ 2. 嫉妒的

(A) wholesome (B) obvious (C) conclusive (D) jealous

____ 3. 大理石

(A) tissue (B) canal (C) marble (D) tin

____ 4. 目的

(A) operation (B) objective (C) item (D) protection

____ 5. 報答

(A) reward (B) verse (C) benefit (D) spear

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A

Exercise 12.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *insignificant*

(A) slight (B) vigorous (C) trivial (D) important

____ 2. *biased*

(A) reciprocal (B) partial (C) fair (D) wholesome

____ 3. *verse*

(A) tired (B) prose (C) plain (D) chilly

____ 4. *apparent*

(A) unclear (B) constant (C) calm (D) local

____ 5. *sink*

(A) wholesome (B) float (C) healthy (D) partial

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B

Exercise 12.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格式代表一個字母：

1. Doctors should p_____m their operations with great care.（執行）
2. P_____h your shoes with a brush.（擦亮）
3. Dogs r_____e people by their smell.（認出）
4. The continuous a_____e in his head worried him.（疼痛）
5. It is a_____t that the days become longer in June and July.（明顯的）

【解答】

1. perform 2. polish 3. recognize 4. ache 5. apparent

Exercise 12.10 選出最適合句意。

1. It is not polite to_____at other people.
   (A) nod (B) stare (C) look (D) inspire
2. You have to present a_____evidence in the court.
   (A) decisive (B) weary (C) silly (D) decent
3. We were all anxious about the_____of the missing fisherman.
   (A) secret (B) ache (C) fate (D) reward
4. He has a_____appearance even though he is not well.
   (A) weary (B) apparent (C) grand (D) wholesome
5. A family has_____affection when each person likes the others and is liked by them.
   (A) mutual (B) provincial (D) slight (D) desperate

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. A

Exercise 12.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，塡入空格中：

1. *bore* The patient spent long days of_____in the hospital.
2. *entertain* The city offers all kinds of_____for young and old.
3. *repeat* The play was a_____of a theme used twenty years ago.
4. *minor* The nation wants peace; only a_____want the war to continue.
5. *chilly* There is a_____in the air this morning.

【解答】

1. boredom 2. entertainment 3. repetition 4. minority 5. chill

LESSON 13

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. The boy *smashed* the window with_____.
   (A) a piece of cloth (B) a stone
2. The_____caused a serious *flood*.
   (A) heavy rains (B) desperate battles
3. There were some people standing on the *deck* of the_____.
   (A) house (B) ship
4. She gave her son some_____for the *purchase* of his school books.
   (A) money (B) time
5. Being a_____is a *perilous* profession.
   (A) businessman (B) fireman

◆解答◆

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

achieve [ə'tʃiv] *v*. 獲得	The soldiers fought bravely and finally ***achieved*** victory.	兵士們勇敢地作戰，終於獲得勝利。
appreciate [ə'priʃɪ,et] *v*. 1 欣賞	You can't ***appreciate*** English poetry unless you have a good knowledge of how English is spoken.	除非你精通如何說英文，否則無法欣賞英詩。
2 感激	Thank you very much for your help; I ***appreciate*** it.	非常謝謝你的幫忙；我很感激。

basis [ˈbesɪs] *n.* 根據	We judge a worker on the ***basis*** of his performance.	我們以工作績效作爲評估一個工人的根據。
bother [ˈbɑðɚ] *v.* 煩擾	Don't ***bother*** me with such foolish questions.	不要用如此愚蠢的問題來煩我。
candle [ˈkændl̩] *n.* 蠟燭	There are ten ***candles*** on his birthday cake.	他的生日蛋糕上有十枝蠟燭。
choice [tʃɔɪs] *n.* 被選的人或物；選擇	I don't like her, but if she's the people's ***choice*** I will obey her.	我不喜歡她，可是如果她是大家選上的，我會服從她。
compound [kɑmˈpaʊnd] *v.* 調配	He ***compounded*** various substances into an effective medicine.	他把不同的物質調配成特效藥。
constitute [ˈkɑnstə,tjut] *v.* 組成	Government should be ***constituted*** by the will of the people.	政府應由人們的意願所組成。
deck [dɛk] *n.* 甲板	It's very hot in the cabin; let's go on the ***deck.***	艙房內很熱；我們到甲板上去吧！
despise [dɪˈspaɪz] *v.* 輕視	Fools ***despise*** wisdom and instruction.	傻子輕視智慧和教育。

Exercise 13.1 從第一部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Einstein's knowledge is so specialized that I cannot_____it.
2. I am sorry to_____you, but can you tell me the time?
3. The_____light is not as strong as the sunlight.
4. Boys who tell lies and cheat at examinations are_____by their classmates.

5. Seven specialists_____the committee to investigate the accident.

【解答】

1. appreciate 2. bother 3. candle 4. despised 5. constituted

《第二部分》

distribute [dɪ'strɪbjʊt] *v.* 分發	The teacher ***distributed*** the examination papers to each student of the class.	老師分發試卷給班上每一位同學。
educate ['ɛdʒə,ket] *v.* 教育	He was ***educated*** at a very good school when he was young.	他年輕時在一所非常好的學校受教育。
enthusiastic [ɪn,θjuzɪ'æstɪk] *adj.* 熱心的	My little brother is very ***enthusiastic*** about going to kindergarten.	我小弟非常熱衷於上幼稚園。
explode [ɪk'splod] *v.* 爆炸	The bomb fell on a field and ***exploded*** harmlessly.	炸彈落在田野中爆炸，沒有造成損傷。
fault [fɔlt] *n.* 缺點	She loves him in spite of his ***faults***.	他雖有缺點，她仍然愛他。
flood [flʌd] *n.* 水災	The rain-storms caused ***floods*** in the low-lying parts of the town.	暴雨在此鎮的低窪處造成水災。
funeral ['fjunərəl] *n.* 葬禮	Many friends attended the old lady's ***funeral***.	很多朋友參加那老婦人的葬禮。
grant [grænt] *v.* 准許 同 allow, give	He was ***granted*** admission from Harvard University for the next fall semester.	哈佛大學准許他明年秋季入學。

heap 〔hip〕 *v*. 裝滿 同 pile	The mother ***heaped*** the child's plate with food.	母親將孩子的盤子裝滿食物。
immediate 〔ɪ'midɪɪt〕 *adj*. 緊急的	When there is a fire, it is necessary to take ***immediate*** action.	發生火災時，必須採取緊急的行動。

Exercise 13.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Our requests for financial assistance were_____by the committee.
2. Please send a(n)_____reply to my letter.
3. He is always finding_____with the way I do my hair.
4. The boiler_____and many people were injured by the hot steam.
5. The postman had thirty letters to be_____at houses all over the town.

【解答】

1. granted 2. immediate 3. fault 4. exploded 5. distributed

≪第三部分≫

instance 〔'ɪnstəns〕 *n*. 例子	Lincoln is an ***instance*** of a poor boy who became famous.	林肯是一個由窮孩子變成名人的例子。
jewel 〔'dʒuəl〕 *n*. 珠寶	The ***jewel*** in her ring is a diamond.	她戒指上的珠寶是顆鑽石。
lap 〔læp〕 *n*. 膝部	Mother holds the baby on her ***lap***.	母親把孩子抱在膝上。
locate 〔lo'ket〕 *v*. 設置	Where shall we ***locate*** our new office?	我們的新辦公室將設於何處？

marvel [ˈmarvḷ] *n*. 奇異之事	Space travel is one of the ***marvels*** of our time.	太空旅行是我們這時代的奇事之一。
minute [məˈnjut] *adj*. 詳細的	He gave me a ***minute*** description of the structure of the building.	他給我這棟建築物構造的詳細說明書。
mysterious [mɪsˈtɪrɪəs] *adj*. 神秘的	She had a ***mysterious*** telephone call last night.	她昨晚接到一個神秘電話。
oblige [əˈblaɪdʒ] *v*. 强迫	The students were ***obliged*** to do what the teacher had asked.	學生必須做老師所要求的事。
outbreak [ˈaʊtˌbrek] *n*. 暴動	The ***outbreak*** of disorder was put down by the police in two hours.	警察在兩小時內鎮壓了紊亂的暴動。
participate [parˈtɪsəˌpet] *v*. 參與	Most of the students ***participated*** in the discussion.	大部分的學生參與了討論。

Exercise 13.3 從第三部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He gave me_____instructions about how to do my work.
2. The airplane and television are among the_____of science.
3. Television is a(n)_____of improved communication facilities.
4. They were_____to sell their house in order to pay their debts.
5. The disappearance of the ship still remains_____.

【解答】

1. minute 2. marvels 3. instance 4. obliged 5. mysterious

≪第四部分≫

perilous [ˈpɛrələs] *adj.* 危險的	It is always ***perilous*** to neglect our national defense.	忽視國防始終都是危險的。
polite [pəˈlaɪt] *adj.* 客氣的	He was ***polite*** to everyone he met at the party.	他對每一個在宴會上遇到的人都很客氣。
priest [prist] *n.* 牧師	The ***priest*** will lead the church ceremony.	牧師將帶領做禮拜儀式。
purchase [ˈpɝtʃəs] *v.* 購買	They've just ***purchased*** a new house near Keelung.	他們剛在基隆附近買了一棟房子。
n. 購買 同 buy	They saved their money for the ***purchase*** of a house.	他們存錢買房子。
reference [ˈrɛfərəns] *n.* 參考	The journalist kept a card file of information on his desk for easy ***reference***.	新聞記者爲方便參考，將資料的目錄卡放在桌上。
request [rɪˈkwɛst] *v.* 邀請	He ***requested*** her to go fishing with him.	他邀她一起去釣魚。
n. 請求 同 ask, beg	Your ***request*** for a ticket was made too late.	你太晚來索取入場券了。
ripe [raɪp] *adj.* 成熟的 反 unripe	***Ripe*** fruits taste good; unripe fruits usually taste bad.	成熟的水果味道不錯；不熟的水果通常不好吃。
satisfy [ˈsætɪsˌfaɪ] *v.* 使滿意	Nothing ***satisfies*** him; he is always complaining.	沒有東西能讓他滿意；他總是在抱怨。
security [sɪˈkjʊrətɪ] *n.* 安全	I helped the old lady cross the street in ***security***.	我幫助那老太太安全過街。
shortcoming [ˈʃɔrtˌkʌmɪŋ] *n.* 缺點	He is a good man, but he has many ***shortcomings***.	他是一個好人，可是仍有許多缺點。

Exercise 13.4 從第四部分中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Keep the dictionary on your desk for easy_____.
2. We_____a loan from the City Bank.
3. The apples are not_____enough to eat.
4. In spite of all my friend's_____, I still like him.
5. He_____his hunger with bread and milk.

【解答】

1. reference 2. requested 3. ripe 4. shortcomings 5. satisfied

≪第五部分≫

smash [smæʃ] *v.* 打成粉碎	The cup ***smashed*** when the girl dropped it.	女孩掉落了杯子，打得粉碎。
n. 破碎聲 同 crush	We heard a ***smash*** in the kitchen.	我們聽到廚房嘩啦的破碎聲。
spin [spɪn] *v.* 1 紡	There were hundreds of machines ***spinning*** cotton into thread.	有幾百部的機器將棉紡成紗。
2 旋轉 同 rotate	The earth ***spins*** as it moves around the sun.	地球在繞著太陽公轉時也自轉。
steady ['stɛdɪ] *adj.* 穩定的	He is making ***steady*** progress at school.	他在校的功課在穩定進步中。
stuff [stʌf] *n.* 材料 同 substance	The shoes were made of some ***stuff*** that looked like leather.	那鞋子是用一些像皮革的材料製成的。
v. 塞入；塞滿 同 fill 反 empty	She ***stuffed*** the pillow with feathers.	她將羽毛塞入枕頭裏。

sweat [swɛt] *n*. 汗	The old farmer wiped the ***sweat*** off his brow.	那老農夫擦去額上的汗珠。
v. 出汗	We ***sweat*** when it is very hot.	天很熱時,我們出汗。
terrible ['tɛrəbḷ] *adj*. 可怕的	The ***terrible*** storm destroyed many houses in the town.	可怕的暴風雨摧毀了鎮上許多房子。
torch [tɔrtʃ] *n*. 火把	The Statue of Liberty holds a ***torch*** in her right hand.	自由女神像的右手握了一支火把。
turtle ['tɝtḷ] *n*. 龜	***Turtles*** live in fresh or salt water or on land.	龜生活在淡水、海水或陸地上。
victim ['vɪktɪm] *n*. 受害者	They were the ***victims*** of a dishonest merchant.	他們是一個不誠實商人的受害者。
welfare ['wɛl,fɛr] *n*. 幸福	They did everything for the ***welfare*** of their children.	他們願爲孩子的幸福做每一件事。

Exercise 13.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. She _____ the trunk with old clothing.
2. He kept up a _____ speed on the road.
3. Climbing up the hill made us _____ much.
4. The _____ fire filled the sky with flames.
5. He fell a _____ to the dagger of an assassin.

【解答】

1. stuffed **2.** steady **3.** sweat **4.** terrible **5.** victim

成果測驗

Exercise 13.6 找出一個與其他三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) safety	(B) protection	(C) security	(D) victim
____ 2.	(A) shortcoming	(B) defect	(C) victim	(D) weakness
____ 3.	(A) perilous	(B) risky	(C) dangerous	(D) steep
____ 4.	(A) ripe	(B) enthusiastic	(C) eager	(D) anxious
____ 5.	(A) instance	(B) fault	(C) example	(D) case
____ 6.	(A) grant	(B) grand	(C) allow	(D) give
____ 7.	(A) study	(B) teach	(C) instruct	(D) educate
____ 8.	(A) assemble	(B) gather	(C) participate	(D) accumulate
____ 9.	(A) achieve	(B) participate	(C) perform	(D) accomplish
____ 10.	(A) welfare	(B) well-being	(C) happiness	(D) outbreak

【解答】

1. D **2.** C **3.** D **4.** A **5.** B **6.** B **7.** A **8.** C **9.** B **10.** D

Exercise 13.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 安全

(A) decoration (B) foundation (C) substance (D) security

____ 2. 汗

(A) instance (B) sweat (C) spell (D) flood

____ 3. 分發

(A) distribute (B) participate (C) smash (D) accumulate

____ 4. 打成粉碎

(A) explode (B) spin (C) smash (D) heap

____ 5. 火把

(A) marvel (B) torch (C) stuff (D) turtle

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B

Exercise 13.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *esteem*

(A) admire (B) comprise (C) despise (D) annoy

____ 2. *merit*

(A) benefit (B) defect (C) wonder (D) victim

____ 3. *ripe*

(A) safe (B) fault (C) direct (D) raw

____ 4. *drought*

(A) flood (B) outbreak (C) sweat (D) well-being

____ 5. *perilous*

(A) dull (B) safe (C) terrible (D) changing

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B

Exercise 13.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. We took the v_____ms of the storm into our house for the night.（受害者）
2. He has worked for the w_____e of the nation throughout his life.（幸福）
3. The band is playing this song by r_____t of the Queen.（請求）

4. You will never a_____e anything if you don't work hard.(獲得)

5. She was very careful in her c_____e of friends.（選擇）

【解答】

1. victims 2. welfare 3. request 4. achieve 5. choice

Exercise 13.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. The problem *bothered* the scientists for many years.
(A) annoyed (B) bored (C) amused (D) consolidated

____ 2. He gave me a *minute* description of the inside of his house.
(A) important (B) precise (C) splendid (D) fundamental

____ 3. The operation was a *marvel* of medical skill.
(A) success (B) jewel (C) merit (D) wonder

____ 4. He has many *shortcomings*, but I still love him.
(A) pains (B) destiny (C) defects (D) outbreaks

____ 5. His office is *located* on the ground floor.
(A) compounded (B) situated (C) floated (D) constituted

____ 6. She *heaped* the dirty clothes next to the washing machine.
(A) placed (B) smashed (C) piled (D) achieved

____ 7. All the teachers *took part in* the children's game.
(A) participated (B) discussed (C) requested (D) wanted

____ 8. A *gem* is a precious stone.
(A) spell (B) marble (C) stuff (D) jewel

____ 9. She *purchased* a new dress in her friend's shop.
(A) ordered (B) bought (C) sold (D) requested

____ 10. The *courteous* boy gave the lady his seat on the bus.
(A) tired (B) polite (C) wholesome (D) jealous

【解答】

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. B

LESSON 14

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. A *greedy* person wants to have everything as_____as possible.
   (A) much (B) little

2. The boy took the_____to the *pasture* every morning.
   (A) cats (B) cows

3. A *carpenter* makes things with_____.
   (A) wood (B) stones

4. The hill is so *steep* that it is very_____to climb.
   (A) easy (B) difficult

5. He was sent to_____for his *crimes*.
   (A) hospital (B) prison

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B

≪第一部分≫

actual [ˈæktʃuəl] *adj*. 實際的 同 true, real	The ***actual*** amount of money was not known although they knew it was large.	雖然他們知道錢數很大，不過仍不知道實際的數目。
ash [æʃ] *n*. 灰	Don't drop your cigarette ***ash*** on the carpet; use an ashtray.	不要把煙灰抖落在地毯上；用煙灰缸。
beat [bit] *v*. 打 同 strike, hit	The rain was ***beating*** against the windows.	雨正打落在窗上。

bowl 〔bol〕 *n.* 碗	He ate only one ***bowl*** of rice and drank a glass of milk.	他只吃了一碗飯，喝了一杯牛奶。
carpenter 〔'kɑrpəntɚ〕 *n.* 木匠	A ***carpenter*** builds and repairs the wooden parts of houses, barns, or ships.	木匠建造和修補房屋、穀倉或船的木製部分。
circumstance 〔'sɝkəm,stæns〕 *n.* 情況	In no ***circumstances*** must a soldier leave his post without permission.	不論在何種情況，士兵沒有得到許可，絕不能離開崗位。
conceive 〔kən'siv〕 *v.* 想像 *n.* conception 同 think, imagine	Young children like to watch television; they cannot ***conceive*** of life without it.	小孩子喜歡看電視；他們無法想像沒有電視的生活。
contain 〔kən'ten〕 *v.* 含有	The book ***contains*** all the information you need.	本書含有你需要的所有知識。
crime 〔kraɪm〕 *n.* 罪 同 offense	He was found guilty of committing a serious ***crime***.	他被發現犯了重大的罪。
decorate 〔'dɛkə,ret〕 *v.* 裝飾 *n.* decoration	The streets were ***decorated*** with flags for the King's visit.	由於國王來訪，街上懸掛旗幟作爲裝飾。

Exercise 14.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格中：

1. The boy _____ the girl with a stick.
2. The book _____ a good deal of useful information.
3. I can't _____ of your allowing a child of five to go on such a g long journey alone.
4. We _____ the Christmas tree with shining balls and bells last year.

5. If you commit a_____you must expect to be punished.

【解答】

1. beat 2. contains 3. conceive 4. decorated 5. crime

《第二部分》

determine [dɪ'tɝmɪn] *v*. 決定 *n*. determination	The size of your shoes is ***determined*** by the size of your feet.	你脚的大小決定鞋的尺寸。
divide [də'vaɪd] *v*. 隔開	The small river ***divides*** my land from his.	這條小河隔開我和他的地。
elbow ['ɛl,bo] *n*. 肘	He was watching television with his ***elbows*** bent, his chin in his hands.	他正彎著肘，用手托著下巴看電視。
entrance ['ɛntrəns] *n*. 入口	The ***entrance*** to the cave had been blocked up.	洞穴的入口已被堵塞。
expense [ɪk'spɛns] *n*. 費用	Most children are educated at public ***expense***.	大多數的兒童靠公費受教育。
feast [fist] *n*. 盛宴 同 banquet	The king invited them to a ***feast*** last night.	國王昨晚邀請他們參加盛宴。
fog [fɑg, fɔg] *n*. 霧 *adj*. foggy 同 mist	We often have bad ***fogs*** on the southern coast during winter.	冬天在南海岸經常有大霧。
furnish ['fɝnɪʃ] *v*. 1 供給 同 supply, give	No one in the class could ***furnish*** the right answer to the question.	班上沒有人能對此問題提供正確的答案。
2 裝修 同 equip	The new hotel is finished, but it is not yet ***furnished***.	新旅館已完工，可是尚未裝修。

greedy 〔'gridɪ〕 *adj.* 貪心的	Don't be so ***greedy***! There is enough for everyone.	不要如此貪心！每個人都夠分。
hesitate 〔'hɛzə,tet〕 *v.* 不願；猶豫	He ***hesitated*** to take such a big risk in his business.	他不願在事業上冒如此大的危險。

Exercise 14.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He got a deep wound on his right_____.
2. The_____is the sailor's greatest enemy.
3. The_____to the hotel was blocked with baggage so that no one could enter or leave.
4. I_____to take his side until I knew the whole story.
5. This hotel_____clean sheets and towels every day.

【解答】

1. elbow **2.** fog **3.** entrance **4.** hesitated **5.** furnishes

≪第三部分≫

impossible 〔ɪm'pɑsəbḷ〕 *adj.* 不可能的	Today it is ***impossible*** to cure cancer completely.	今日要完全地治癒癌症是不可能的。
institution 〔,ɪnstə'tjuʃən〕 *n.* 機構	Colleges and universities are educational ***institutions***.	學院和大學都是教育機構。
journal 〔'dʒɝnḷ〕 *n.* 雜誌	Both he and his wife write for a business ***journal***.	他和他太太都爲商業雜誌執筆。
launch 〔lɔntʃ〕 *v.* 發射	The United States ***launched*** a new spaceship yesterday.	美國昨天發射了一艘新的太空船。

loss 〔lɔs〕 *n.* 喪失 *v.* lose 反 gain	***Loss*** of health is more serious than ***loss*** of wealth.	喪失健康比損失財富要嚴重。
match 〔mætʃ〕 *v.* 1 匹敵 2 相配 同 become	You can't ***match*** him in knowledge of wild plants. The drapes of the room ***match*** the rug of the floor.	在野生植物方面的知識,你不能和他相比。 房間的窗帘和地上的毯子相配。
misfortune 〔mɪs'fɔrtʃən〕 *n.* 壞運氣;不幸	His failure in business was due not to ***misfortune***, but to his mistakes.	他生意上的失敗不是因爲運氣差,而是因爲他犯的錯誤。
native 〔'netɪv〕 *adj.* 本國的	The politician was never popular in his ***native*** country.	那政客在本國從不受歡迎。
obvious 〔'ɑbvɪəs〕 *adj.* 明顯的	It is ***obvious*** that two and two makes four.	二加二等於四是很明顯的。
outstanding 〔aʊt'stændɪŋ〕 *adj.* 傑出的	He is an ***outstanding*** pitcher because of his ball control.	他因控球好而是個傑出的投手。

Exercise 14.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字,填入空格內:

1. One of the_____animals of India is the tiger.
2. She always thought that the greatest of her_____was that she'd never had any children.
3. The carpets should_____the wallpaper.
4. The_____of so many ships worried the admiral.
5. The new ship was_____as the crowd cheered.

【解答】

1. native **2.** misfortunes **3.** match **4.** loss **5.** launched

≪第四部分≫

pasture 〔ˈpæstʃɚ〕 *n*. 草地	I saw many horses grazing on the ***pasture***.	我看見許多馬在草地上吃草。
personality 〔ˌpɝsn̩ˈælətɪ〕 *n*. 人格	She was elected class president because of her good ***personality***.	她因品格好而被選爲班長。
port 〔pɔrt〕*n*. 港口 同 harbor	New York and San Francisco are important ***ports*** of the United States.	紐約和舊金山都是美國重要的港口。
privilege 〔ˈprɪvl̩ɪdʒ〕 *n*. 特權	The members of the club have the ***privilege*** of buying the football ticket at special rates.	此會的會員有權以特價買到足球入場券。
puzzle 〔ˈpʌzl̩〕 *n*. 謎 同 riddle	No one has yet succeeded in explaining the ***puzzle*** of how life first began.	至今尚無人能圓滿的解釋生命最初是如何開始的謎。
region 〔ˈridʒən〕 *n*. 區域 同 area	New York is one of the ***regions*** of the United States.	紐約是美國的一區。
resemble 〔rɪˈzɛmbl̩〕 *v*. 相似	They ***resemble*** each other in shape but not in color.	它們的形狀相似，可是顏色不同。
roast 〔rost〕 *v*. 烤	We need an oven to ***roast*** meat and potatoes.	我們需要一個爐子來烤肉和馬鈴薯。
savage 〔ˈsævɪdʒ〕 *adj*. 野蠻的 同 barbarous, wild	They carried guns to protect themselves from the ***savage*** tribes.	他們帶槍以保護自己，防備野蠻部落的攻擊。
sentiment 〔ˈsɛntəmənt〕*n*. 情感 同 feeling	The young girls preferred stories full of ***sentiments***.	年輕女孩較喜歡富有感情的故事。

Exercise 14.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. In modern times there is less_____and more of an equal chance in life for everyone.
2. There is only one_____along this rocky coast.
3. She_____her sister in appearance but not in character.
4. Instead of frying, she likes to_____the meat.
5. How to get all my clothes into one suitcase was a_____.

【解答】

1. privilege　2. port　3. resembles　4. roast　5. puzzle

《第五部分》

silence 〔'saɪlɔns〕 *n*. 安靜 同 quietness	Students are required to maintain ***silence*** in the library.	學生在圖書館中被要求保持安靜。
sob 〔sɑb〕*v*. 啜泣 同 weep	She ***sobbed*** when she heard the bad news.	她聽到壞消息時哭了。
spit 〔spɪt〕 *v*. 吐出	Please ***spit*** out your gum before you come into the classroom.	進入教室前，請把你的口香糖吐掉。
steep 〔stip〕 *adj*. 陡峻的	The hill was too ***steep*** for them to climb.	那座山太陡，他們不能爬。
substantial 〔səb'stænʃəl〕 *adj*. 本質的	John has made a ***substantial*** improvement in his health.	約翰在健康方面已有了相當大的進步。
swift 〔swɪft〕 *adj*. 急速的	Be careful not to fall down; the current of the river is ***swift***.	當心別掉下去；河流很急。

thermometer 〔θə'mɑmətɚ〕 *n*. 溫度計	The doctor used a clinical ***thermometer*** to measure the patient's temperature.	醫生用體溫計測量病人的溫度。
tower 〔'taʊɚ〕 *n*. 塔	You should visit the ***Tower*** of London when you have a chance to visit England.	當你有機會到英國時,應該遊覽一下倫敦塔。
typical 〔'tɪpɪkḷ〕 *adj*. 代表性的 *v*. typify	Turkey is a ***typical*** food for the Thanksgiving Day dinner.	火雞是感恩節晚餐的代表性食物。
virgin 〔'vɝdʒɪn〕 *n*. 少女	The man decided to marry a ***virgin*** who lives in the house next to his uncle.	那人決定娶一位住在他叔叔隔壁的少女。
whisper 〔'hwɪspɚ〕 *v*. 悄悄地說	She ***whispered*** a few words at the corner.	她在角落悄聲地說了一些話。

Exercise 14.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. If you_____in the classroom, you may be punished by the teacher.
2. A_____rise in living cost makes our life hard.
3. The building is a_____18th century church.
4. What the_____is to temperature, the speedometer is to speed.
5. He has_____evidence for his claim.

【解答】

1. spit **2.** steep **3.** typical **4.** thermometer **5.** substantial

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 14.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. to *decorate* the wall with paintings
(A) furnish (B) adorn (C) match (D) describe

____ 2. a serious *offense*
(A) crime (B) attack (C) expense (D) misfortune

____ 3. a *port* in the southern coast
(A) island (B) city (C) tower (D) harbor

____ 4. an *outstanding* achievement
(A) unknown (B) impossible (C) prominent (D) evident

____ 5. a *swift* glance
(A) secret (B) wild (C) slight (D) quick

____ 6. to *furnish* a new building
(A) decorate (B) equip (C) finish (D) purchase

____ 7. to get invited to a *feast*
(A) parlor (B) funeral (C) banquet (D) wedding

____ 8. a *substantial* improvement
(A) great (B) actual (C) surprising (D) unexpected

____ 9. an *obvious* mistake
(A) insignificant (B) serious
(C) evident (D) real

____ 10. a difficult *puzzle*
(A) riddle (B) work (C) language (D) battle

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** D **4.** C **5.** D **6.** B **7.** C **8.** B **9.** C **10.** A

Exercise 14.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 特權

(A) priest (B) character (C) privilege (D) journal

____ 2. 相似

(A) waver (B) resemble (C) assume (D) match

____ 3. 野蠻的

(A) savage (B) flat (C) native (D) impossible

____ 4. 代表性的

(A) substantial (B) outstanding

(C) genuine (D) typical

____ 5. 費用

(A) instance (B) loss (C) expense (D) reference

【解答】

1. C **2.** B **3.** A **4.** D **5.** C

Exercise 14.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *noise*

(A) well-being (B) merit (C) luck (D) silence

____ 2. *gain*

(A) crime (B) loss (C) virgin (D) misfortune

____ 3. *contain*

(A) divide (B) conceive (C) spit (D) exclude

____ 4. *misfortune*

(A) offense (B) feast (C) luck (D) welfare

____ 5. *exit*

(A) entrance (B) include (C) encourage (D) gain

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. A

Exercise 14.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. It is o_____s that a blind man ought not to drive a car.（明顯的）
2. The wooded r_____n will be transformed into a park.（區域）
3. There is no place for s_____ts in business affairs.(情感)
4. Tomorrow's weather will d_____e whether we are to go or stay.（決定）
5. I h_____e to ask you, but will you lend me some money?（不願）

【解答】

1. obvious 2. region 3. sentiments 4. determine 5. hesitate

Exercise 14.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. Scientists first_____the idea of the atomic bomb in the 1930s.

   (A) contained (B) purchased (C) compounded (D) conceived

2. It is the business of the police to detect_____and of the law courts to punish criminals.

   (A) crimes (B) puzzles (C) losses (D) faults

3. The ribbon does not_____with the hat.
   (A) resemble (B) match (C) appreciate (D) allow

4. The cruel rider_____his horse with a stick.
   (A) roasted (B) heaped (C) whispered (D) beat

5. A large number of houses were burnt to_____.
   (A) victims (B) misfortune (C) ashes (D) noises

6. Before we judge a person's acts, we must know all the_____.
   (A) circumstances (B) expenses
   (C) puzzles (D) faults

7. The king and his nobles celebrated the birth of his heir with a _____.
   (A) bowl (B) benefit (C) sob (D) feast

8. It is_____to grow rice in the desert.
   (A) genuine (B) impossible (C) perilous (D) partial

9. There are many_____in our society such as churches, schools, hospitals, and prisons.
   (A) institutions (B) foundations (C) journals (D) regions

10. He gave his friend the_____of using his private library.
   (A) reference (B) security (C) privilege (D) expense

【解答】

1. D **2.** A **3.** B **4.** D **5.** C **6.** A **7.** D **8.** B **9.** A **10.** C

Exercise 14.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *decorate* The_____of the party were bright and cheery.

2. *determine* He has a firm_____to do his best in the final examination.

3. *entrance* The thief_____through a rear window last night.

4. *expense* The price of this radio is very_____.

5. *greedy* His_____for money led him to steal a painting from the museum.

【解答】

1. decorations **2.** determination **3.** entered **4.** expensive **5.** greed

LESSON 15

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Dogs_____to be *patted*.
   (A) like (B) hate
2. A *thirsty* person wants to have something to_____.
   (A) eat (B) drink
3. Because of the_____harvest of crops, there is a *scarcity* of food.
   (A) enough (B) poor
4. He was filled with *envy* at my_____.
   (A) success (B) failure
5. *Expedition* is a_____made for some special purpose.
   (A) journey (B) plan

◆ 解答 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A

≪第一部分≫

additional [ə'dɪʃənl̩] *adj.* 額外的 *n.* addition	Mother needs ***additional*** help in the kitchen when we have guests for dinner.	晚餐有客人時，母親在廚房需要額外的幫忙。
aspect ['æspɛkt] *n.* 方面	You must consider all ***aspects*** of this plan before we decide.	在我們決定前，你必須把這計畫的各個方面都考慮到。
beard [bɪrd] *n.* 鬍子	My grandfather has a long ***beard*** on his chin and cheeks.	祖父的下巴和臉頰上留著長鬍子。

brass 〔bræs〕 *n*. 黃銅	He has ***brass*** buttons on his jackets.	他的夾克上有黃銅扣子。
carve 〔kɑrv〕*v*. 雕刻 同 inscribe	The picture was ***carved*** on the surface of wood.	那幅畫被刻在木頭的表面上。
civil 〔'sɪvḷ〕 *adj*. 1. 公民的	The judge ordered that the prisoner should lose his ***civil*** rights.	法官決定這犯人應喪失公民權。
2. 平民的 *n*. civilian	The soldiers thought it would be a long time before ***civil*** government would be re-established.	士兵們認爲要在很久以後才能重建平民政府。
concern 〔kən'sɝn〕 *v*. 1. 關於	Don't trouble about things that don't ***concern*** you.	不要爲無關的事煩惱。
2. 關心 同 1. affect 同 2. interest	I am very much ***concerned*** about the future of this country.	我非常關心這個國家的前途。
contest 〔'kɑntɛst〕 *n*. 競賽 同 competition, struggle, conflict	The ***contest*** between France and England for North America ended in victory for England.	法國和英國爭取北美的競賽，結果英國勝利。
〔kən'tɛst〕 *v*. 爭鬥 同 compete	The blackbirds ***contested*** with one another for nesting territory.	山烏鳥爲築巢的地點互相爭鬥。
critical 〔'krɪtɪkḷ〕 *adj*. 1. 吹毛求疵的 同 faultfinding	I don't like people who are too ***critical*** about everything.	我不喜歡對每件事都太吹毛求疵的人。
2. 危急的	His condition is reported as being very ***critical***.	有人報導他的情況非常危急。

decrease 〔dɪ'kris〕 *v*. 減少 反 increase	The workmen want to ***decrease*** the number of working hours and to increase pay.	工人們要減少工作時間，增加工資。

Exercise 15.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The doctor_____himself about the health of his aged patient.
2. Government must protect the_____rights of its citizens.
3. If you really understand the difficulties of the government, you wouldn't be so_____of its policy.
4. John no longer wears a(n)_____.
5. _____is made by mixing copper and zinc.

【解答】

1. concerned **2.** civil **3.** critical **4.** beard **5.** Brass

≪第二部分≫

device 〔dɪ'vaɪs〕 *n*. 1. 裝置 同 design	He invented a ***device*** for automatically lighting a gas stove.	他發明一種自動點煤氣爐的裝置。
2. 策略 同 method	The child's tears were a ***device*** to get attention.	孩子的眼淚是引起注意的一種策略。
divine 〔də'vaɪn〕 *adj*. 神的；非凡的	To err is human, to forgive is ***divine***.	犯錯是人之常情，寬恕是超凡的。
election 〔ɪ'lɛkʃən〕 *n*. 選舉 *v*. elect *adj*. elective	The ***election*** results will be broadcast tonight.	今晚將會廣播選舉結果。

envy 〔'ɛnvɪ〕 *n*. 被羨慕的東西 *adj*. envious	The boy's new bicycle was an object of ***envy*** to all his friends.	那男孩的新脚踏車，是他所有朋友羨慕的東西。
expedition 〔ˌɛkspɪ'dɪʃən〕 *n*. 探險；探險隊	He was a member of the Everest ***Expedition***.	他是埃弗勒斯峯探險隊的隊員。
feature 〔'fitʃɚ〕 *n*. 特色 同 characteristic	The main ***features*** of Southern California are the warm climate and the beautiful scenery.	南加州的主要特色是暖和的氣候及美麗的風景。
folly 〔'fɑlɪ〕 *n*. 愚蠢；愚行 同 foolishness 反 sagacity	After one year at the university he gave up his studies; it was an act of the greatest ***folly***.	他在那所大學一年後，放棄求學；這是最愚蠢的行爲。
fury 〔'fjʊrɪ〕 *n*. 憤怒 同 anger, rage	In his ***fury*** at being punished, he broke the teacher's favorite vase.	他受懲罰，一時憤怒而將老師最心愛的花瓶打破。
grief 〔grif〕*n*. 悲傷 同 sorrow	She went nearly mad with ***grief*** after the child died.	孩子死後，她悲傷地幾至瘋狂。
hide 〔haɪd〕*v*. 隱藏 同 conceal 反 reveal	***Hide*** it where no one else can find it.	把它藏在沒有人找得到的地方。

Exercise 15.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. The old man smiled sadly as he remembered the_____of his youth.
2. He used a strange_____to pick up the paper.
3. Some boys were full of_____when they saw my new bicycle.
4. I_____the broken dish behind the table yesterday.

5. His failure to live a good life was a(n)_____to his parents.

【解答】

1. follies 2. device 3. envy 4. hid 5. grief

《第三部分》

impression [ɪm'preʃən] *n*. 印象 *v*. impress	His speech made a strong ***impression*** on the audience.	他的演說給聽衆很深刻的印象。
instruct [ɪn'strʌkt] *v*. 教導 *n*. instruction	We have one teacher who ***instructs*** us in geography, English, and history.	我們有一位老師教我們地理、英文還有歷史。
journey ['dʒɝnɪ] *n*. 旅行	Life is a long journey from birth to death.	人生是個從出生至死亡的漫長旅程。
lawn [lɔn] *n*. 草地	I spent the whole afternoon mowing the ***lawn*** in the back yard.	我花了整個下午在後院中除草。
lovely ['lʌvlɪ] *adj*. 可愛的	She was wearing a very ***lovely*** dress at the party.	她在宴會中穿了一件非常可愛的衣服。
material [mə'tɪrɪəl] *n*. 材料 同 substance	When building ***materials*** cost more, the price of houses increases.	建築材料漲價，房屋價格也提高。
mislead [mɪs'lid] *v*. 欺騙 *pp*. misled 同 misguide	Her appearance ***misled*** him; he thought she was young, but she wasn't.	她的容貌騙了他；他以爲她年輕，其實不然。
navy ['nevɪ] *n*. 海軍	The ***navy*** defends the country's shores and seas.	海軍保衛國家的海岸和海域。

occasion 〔ə'keʒən〕 *n*. 場合	I wish to express my sorrow on this ***occasion.***	我希望能在此場合表達我的哀傷。
overcome 〔ˌovɚ'kʌm〕 *v*. 克服 同 conquer, vanquish	In order to succeed, you must ***overcome*** any hardships.	爲了成功，你必須克服任何困難。

Exercise 15.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Our guide _____us in the woods, and we got lost.
2. He is going to make a(n)_____around the world.
3. Rubber is a widely used_____.
4. A birthday is not a(n)_____for tears.
5. The child was_____by weariness and slept deeply.

【解答】

1. misled **2.** journey **3.** material **4.** occasion **5.** overcome

≪第四部分≫

pat 〔pæt〕 *n*. 輕拍	The child gave the dog a ***pat*** on the head.	那孩子輕拍狗的頭。
v. 輕撫 同 tap	She ***patted*** her hair to be sure that it was neat.	她輕摸頭髮，以確定整齊。
persuade 〔pɚ'swed〕 *v*. 說服 *n*. persuasion 反 dissuade	I know I should study, but he ***persuaded*** me to go to the movies.	我知道我應該念書，可是他說服我去看電影。
portable 〔'pɔrtəbḷ〕 *adj*. 可攜帶的	A ***portable*** typewriter can be easily moved from place to place.	手提打字機可輕便地到處攜帶。

procedure [prə'sidʒɚ] *n.* 程序	The new secretary learned the ***procedure*** in the office.	新來的秘書學習辦公室內的程序。
quality ['kwɑləti] *n.* 品質	***Quality*** is more important than quantity.	質比量要重要。
register ['rɛdʒɪstɚ] *v.* 登記	You are required to ***register*** before the election.	選舉前,你要先登記。
resent [rɪ'zɛnt] *v.* 憎惡	He strongly ***resents*** being called a fool.	他非常憎惡被人叫做傻瓜。
rod [rɑd] *n.* 竿	She hung curtains on a ***rod***.	她把窗帘掛在衣竿上。
scarcity ['skɛrsəti] *n.* 不足	The ***scarcity*** of fruit was caused by the drought.	由於乾旱,造成水果不足。
series ['sɪriz] *n.* 連續	A ***series*** of rainy days spoiled their vacation.	連日的雨天,破壞了他們的假期。

Exercise 15.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字,填入空格內:

1. He_____the promotion of his younger colleague to a rank above his own.
2. It took the whole afternoon to_____his new car.
3. She wanted to buy an orange dress, but we_____her that the blue one was more attractive.
4. He bought a_____television for the trip.
5. An important_____of steel is its strength.

【解答】

1. resented **2.** register **3.** persuaded **4.** portable **5.** quality

≪第五部分≫

silly 〔'sɪlɪ〕 *adj*. 愚蠢的	It's ***silly*** of you to trust him.	你相信他的話，眞是愚蠢。
social 〔'soʃəl〕 *adj*. 1 社會的	Juvenile delinquency is a serious ***social*** problem in this country.	少年犯罪是這個國家一個嚴重的社會問題。
2 聯誼性的 *n*. society	It was a ***social*** meeting, and no one discussed business.	這是聯誼會，沒有人討論業務。
splendid 〔'splɛndɪd〕 *adj*. 堂皇的	The rich man lives in a ***splendid*** house over there.	那有錢人住在那邊一棟堂皇的房屋內。
steer 〔stɪr〕*n*. 公牛 同 ox	The ***steers*** were fattened for market.	養肥公牛是爲銷售。
v. 駕駛 同 guide, navigate	We ***steered*** the boat toward land.	我們將船駛向陸地。
substitute 〔'sʌbstə,tjut〕 *v*. 代替	We often ***substitute*** margarine for butter.	我們經常以人造奶油代替奶油。
swing 〔swɪŋ〕 *v*. 搖擺	The big ape ***swung*** itself from branch to branch.	那大猩猩在樹枝間盪來盪去。
thirst 〔θɝst〕 *n*. 口渴	The horse satisfied its ***thirst*** at the river.	那匹馬在河邊痛飲解渴。
trace 〔tres〕 *n*. 踪跡	The police were unable to find any ***trace*** of the thief.	警察找不到小偷的任何踪跡。
v. 追溯 同 track	His family can ***trace*** its history back to the 10th century.	他的家族史可追溯至第十世紀。

union 〔'junjən〕 *n*. 聯合 同 combination	The United States of America is a federal ***union*** of fifty states	美國是五十州的聯邦。
visible 〔'vɪzəbḷ〕 *adj*. 可見的	The shore was barely ***visible*** through the fog.	從霧中幾乎看不見海岸。
whistle 〔'hwɪsḷ〕 *v*. 吹哨	The policeman ***whistled*** for the automobile to stop.	警察吹哨要汽車停住。

Exercise 15.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Sorrow had left its_____on his face.
2. The pilot_____the ship for the harbor in the morning.
3. We_____red balls for blue to see if the baby would notice.
4. After running 5 miles we really had a_____.
5. He was_____his arms as he walked.

【解答】

1. traces **2.** steered **3.** substituted **4.** thirst **5.** swinging

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 15.6 找出一個與其他三個不相關的字：

_____ 1.	(A) overcome	(B) contest	(C) conquer	(D) vanquish
_____ 2.	(A) fury	(B) anger	(C) rage	(D) folly
_____ 3.	(A) loss	(B) lack	(C) rarity	(D) scarcity
_____ 4.	(A) foolish	(B) stupid	(C) ugly	(D) silly
_____ 5.	(A) lovely	(B) attractive	(C) divine	(D) beautiful

____ 6. (A) procedure (B) journey (C) excursion (D) travel

____ 7. (A) mislead (B) mistake (C) misdirect (D) misguide

____ 8. (A) splendid (B) brilliant (C) magnificent (D) substantial

____ 9. (A) suffering (B) grief (C) offense (D) sorrow

____ 10. (A) contest (B) competition (C) struggle (D) device

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** A **4.** C **5.** C **6.** A **7.** B **8.** D **9.** C **10.** D

Exercise 15.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 可攜帶的

(A) portable (B) divine (C) actual (D) native

____ 2. 登記

(A) contain (B) furnish (C) register (D) determine

____ 3. 憎惡

(A) contest (B) resent (C) steer (D) resign

____ 4. 鬍子

(A) fury (B) lawn (C) series (D) beard

____ 5. 印象

(A) impression (B) feature (C) device (D) quality

【解答】

1. A **2.** C **3.** B **4.** D **5.** A

Exercise 15.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *sensible*

(A) civil (B) wise (C) critical (D) silly

____ 2. *abundance*

(A) fury (B) scarcity (C) quantity (D) quality

____ 3. *grief*

(A) pleasure (B) journey (C) folly (D) competition

____ 4. *dissuade*

(A) persuade (B) conquer (C) conceal (D) concern

____ 5. *hidden*

(A) divine (B) visible (C) social (D) additional

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

Exercise 15.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. You have only considered one a_____t of difficulty, but there are many.（方面）
2. The furniture that the store sells is known for its good q_____y.（品質）
3. D_____e the dose of medicine when you feel better.（減少）
4. In our city we have an e_____n for mayor every two years.（選舉）
5. They lost their way in the desert and died of t_____t.（口渴）

【解答】

1. aspect 2. quality 3. decrease 4. election 5. thirst

Exercise 15.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. He *patted* me on the shoulder.
(A) persuaded (B) trimmed (C) tapped (D) spat

____ 2. The early settlers had many difficulties to *overcome*.
(A) perform (B) decrease (C) conquer (D) understand

____ 3. The police *traced* the thief to his hiding place.
(A) searched (B) tracked (C) vanquished (D) located

____ 4. They *carved* their names on the tree.
(A) inscribed (B) described (C) inspired (D) wrote

____ 5. We *steered* the boat toward the port in the south.
(A) hid (B) swung (C) spied (D) guided

____ 6. It is a *folly* to drink too much during the picnic.
(A) puzzle (B) danger (C) foolishness (D) feast

____ 7. Janet is only too *critical* of Alice because she doesn't like her.
(A) faultfinding (B) substantial
(C) jealous (D) negligent

____ 8. She *hid* the toy in the drawer.
(A) hit (B) concealed (C) disclosed (D) put

____ 9. Wet weather is a *feature* of life in Scotland.
(A) characteristic (B) quantity
(C) occasion (D) device

____ 10. It is no use trying to argue with you when you fly into a *fury* over the slightest thing.
(A) privilege (B) journey (C) rage (D) rarity

【解答】

1. C **2.** C **3.** B **4.** A **5.** D **6.** C **7.** A **8.** B **9.** A **10.** C

LESSON 16

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. The teacher _____ be *stern* in the discipline of his pupils.
   (A) must not (B) must

2. We visited a *gallery* of modern _____.
   (A) art (B) cars

3. If there is a *leak* in the roof, you will have trouble in the _____ season.
   (A) rainy (B) sunny

4. The *mayor* is the person at the head of a _____.
   (A) team (B) town

5. He *split* the wood with _____.
   (A) fire (B) an ax

◆ 答 解 ◆

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B

≪第一部分≫

admire [əd'maɪr]
v. 喜歡；欽佩
n. admiration

We all ***admire*** a brave boy, a beautiful picture, or a fine piece of work.

我們都喜歡勇敢的孩子，美麗的圖畫和好的作品。

assemble [ə'sɛmbḷ]
v. 集合

The students were ***assembled*** in the school hall.

學生們在學校禮堂內集合。

beast [bist]
n. 走獸

Lions, bears, cows, and horses are ***beasts***.

獅子、熊、牛和馬都是走獸。

bravery 〔'brevərɪ〕 *n*. 勇敢 同 courage	A young man of ***bravery*** saved the child from the burning house.	一個勇敢的年輕人將那孩子從着火的屋中救出。
castle 〔'kæsl̩〕 *n*. 城堡	A king once lived in the mountain ***castle***.	從前曾有一位國王住在山上的城堡中。
claim 〔klem〕 *v*. 請求	Every citizen may ***claim*** the protection of the law.	每一位公民都可請求法律保護。
conclude 〔kən'klud〕 *v*. 推斷 *n*. conclusion	As he didn't get here at six, I ***concluded*** that he had been delayed.	由於他六點還沒到此，我推斷他被耽擱了。
contract 〔kən'trækt〕 *v*. 1 訂約	Our shop ***contracted*** with a local clothing firm for 100 coats a week.	本店和市內的服飾店訂約，每星期購買一百件外套。
2 收縮 同 diminish	Most metals ***contract*** when they cool.	大部分的金屬在冷却時收縮。
crop 〔krɑp〕 *n*. 1 農作物	Wheat, corn and cotton are the three main ***crops*** of the United States.	小麥、玉米和棉花是美國三種主要的農作物。
2 產量	The drought made the potato ***crop*** very small this year.	乾旱使今年馬鈴薯的產量很少。
deed 〔did〕 *n*. 行爲 同 behavior	Good ***deeds*** should be rewarded and evil ***deeds*** should be punished.	好行爲應受褒獎，壞行爲應受懲罰。

Exercise 16.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The grandfather_____all the members of his family for the annual meeting last week.
2. We_____people who succeed in spite of difficulties.

3. They_____to pay cash for the house just yesterday.

4. The injured man_____compensation for damages at the trial yesterday.

5. His_____do not always agree with his words.

【解答】

1. assembled　2. admire　3. contracted　4. claimed　5. deeds

《第二部分》

devote 〔dɪ'vot〕 *v*. 致力 *n*. devotion	He ***devoted*** his efforts to the improvement of the parks in the city.	他致力於市區公園的改進。
divorce 〔də'vɔrs〕 *v*. 離婚	He has been ***divorced*** for a year.	他已離婚一年。
n. 離婚 同 separate	His wife asked him for a ***divorce***.	他太太要求離婚。
elegant 〔'ɛləgənt〕 *adj*. 高雅的	The furnishings of the palace were ***elegant***.	這皇宮的裝飾很高雅。
equator 〔ɪ'kwetɚ〕 *n*. 赤道	The United States is north of the ***equator***.	美國在赤道的北邊。
exist 〔ɪg'zɪst〕 *v*. 生存	We cannot ***exist*** without air, food, and water.	我們沒有空氣、食物和水，不能生存。
federal 〔'fɛdərəl〕 *adj*. 聯邦制的	The United States has a ***federal*** government.	美國有一個聯邦政府。
forbid 〔fɚ'bɪd〕 *v*. 禁止 同 prohibit 反 permit, allow	Smoking is ***forbidden*** in the crowded bus.	在擁擠的公車上禁止吸煙。

gallery [ˈgæləri] *n.* 畫廊	Many pictures were hung on the walls of the ***gallery***.	畫廊牆上掛著許多畫。
grind [graɪnd] *v.* 磨	That mill ***grinds*** corn into meal, and wheat into flour.	那家製粉廠將玉米磨成玉米粉，小麥磨成麪粉。
improve [ɪmˈpruv] *v.* 改進 *n.* improvement	She ***improved*** her handwriting by constant practice.	她藉著不斷的練習，來改進她的書法。

Exercise 16.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The mother_____herself to caring for her sick child last week.
2. A(n)_____is an imaginary circle around the middle of the earth at an equal distance from the North and South poles.
3. What happens to the soul when it is_____from the body?
4. In the United States foreign policy is decided by the_____government.
5. If her father had known it, he would have_____the marriage.

【解答】

1. devoted **2.** equator **3.** divorced **4.** federal **5.** forbidden

《第三部分》

instrument [ˈɪnstrəmənt] *n.* 用具；儀器	A doctor's ***instruments*** must be kept clean.	醫生的用具必須保持清潔。
junior [ˈdʒunjɚ] *adj.* 下級的 反 senior	This teaching course is for ***junior*** officers.	這門教學課程是爲下級軍官設的。

leak 〔lik〕 *n.* 漏洞	There is a ***leak*** in the roof.	屋頂上有個漏洞。
v. 漏	The rain is ***leaking*** in through a crack in the roof.	雨正從屋頂上的縫隙漏進來。
lower 〔'loɚ〕 *v.* 降下	We ***lower*** our flag usually at six o'clock.	我們通常在六點降旗。
mayor 〔'meɚ〕 *n.* 市長	A ***mayor*** is the chief government official of a city or town.	市長是一市或一鎮的主要政府官員。
mistrust 〔mɪs'trʌst〕 *v.* 不信任 反 believe, trust	He keeps his money at home because he ***mistrusts*** banks.	他把錢放在家裏，因爲他不信任銀行。
neat 〔nit〕 *adj.* 整潔的	The child was taught to put away her toys and clothes to keep her room ***neat***.	那女孩被教導要將玩具和衣服收拾好，以維持房間的整潔。
occupy 〔'ɑkjə,paɪ〕 *v.* 充任 *n.* occupation	Mr. Smith ***occupies*** an important position in the Ministry of Education.	史密斯先生在教育部充任要職。
overall 〔'ovɚ,ɔl〕 *adj.* 所有的	The ***overall*** length of the table is six feet.	那桌子全長六呎。
patch 〔pætʃ〕 *n.* 補綻	She sewed ***patches*** on the elbows of his jacket.	她將補綻縫在他夾克的肘彎處。
v. 縫補	The mother ***patched*** the boy's trousers.	母親縫補那男孩的褲子。

Exercise 16.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A drill is one of the important_____used by dentists.

2. There is a(n)_____in the paper bag that lets sugar run out.

3. He has thousands of books, and they_____a lot of space.

4. The_____will lead the town meeting about taxes.

5. Her_____handwriting is easy to read.

【解答】

1. instruments 2. leak 3. occupy 4. mayor 5. neat

≪第四部分≫

phrase 〔frez〕 *n*. 片語；措辭	He spoke in simple ***phrases*** so that the children understood him.	他用簡單的語句，使孩子聽得懂。
portion 〔'pɔrʃən〕 *n*. 分得的財產	His ***portion*** of the family property was the largest.	他分得的家產最多。
procession 〔prə'sɛʃən〕 *n*. 行列	A funeral ***procession*** moved along the main street.	送葬行列沿著大街走。
quarrel 〔'kwɔrəl〕 *n*. 爭吵	We have had a ***quarrel*** and don't speak to each other.	我們爭吵過後，就不再和對方說話了。
regret 〔rɪ'grɛt〕 *n*. 抱歉；遺憾	They said goodbye with great ***regret***.	他們非常抱歉地說再見。
v. 抱歉	I ***regret*** to say that I cannot help you this time.	我很抱歉地說，這次我幫不上你的忙。
reserve 〔rɪ'zɝv〕 *v*. 保留	The seats are ***reserved*** for old and sick people.	這些座位是保留給老人和病人們坐的。
role 〔rol〕 *n*. 角色 同 part	His ***role*** in that movie proved his acting ability.	他在那部片中的角色證明了他的表演能力。

scare 〔skɛr〕 *v*. 驚嚇	The sudden noise ***scared*** her.	突然的聲音嚇了她一跳。
serious 〔'sɪrɪəs〕 *adj*. 嚴肅的	He spoke about the problem in a ***serious*** way.	他嚴肅地談論那問題。
silverware 〔'sɪlvɚ,wɛr〕 *n*. 銀器	Her ***silverware*** consists of knives, forks, spoons, a water pitcher, and candlesticks.	她所有的銀器包括刀、叉、匙、一個水壺，還有蠟燭台。

Exercise 16.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. They were_____at the strange sound.
2. Raising money for our club is a_____matter.
3. The first three rows of the hall are_____for special guests.
4. The children had a_____about the division of the candy.
5. The workers marched in_____to the minister's office.

【解答】

1. scared **2.** serious **3.** reserved **4.** quarrel **5.** procession

≪第五部分≫

sole 〔sol〕 *adj*. 唯一的 同 single	He was the ***sole*** heir to the fortune when his rich aunt died.	當他有錢的叔母死時，他是唯一的財產繼承人。
反 multiple *n*. 底部	The stone cut the ***sole*** of his foot.	石頭割傷了他的脚底。
split 〔splɪt〕 *v*. 分配	The boys ***split*** the money into four shares.	男孩們將錢分成四份。

stern 〔stɝn〕 *adj*. 嚴格的	He is very ***stern*** in his students' discipline.	他對學生的紀律非常嚴格。
subtract 〔səb'trækt〕 *v*. 減去	***Subtract*** 2 from 4, and the remainder is 2.	四減二得二。
sword 〔sɔrd〕 *n*. 刀；劍	Those who live by the ***sword*** shall perish by the ***sword***.	那些靠刀劍吃飯的人，終將死於刀劍之下。
thorough 〔'θɝo〕 *adj*. 徹底的 同 complete	You must give the horse a ***thorough*** cleaning every day.	你必須每天替馬徹底清洗。
tradition 〔trə'dɪʃən〕 *n*. 傳統 同 customs	It is a ***tradition*** that women get married in long white dresses.	女人結婚時穿白色長禮服是一種傳統。
unite 〔ju'naɪt〕 *v*. 聯合	The common interests made the countries ***unite***.	共同的利益使得這些國家聯合。
vision 〔'vɪʒən〕 *n*. 1 視力 同 sight	The old man wears glasses because his ***vision*** is very poor.	那老人因爲視力太差而戴眼鏡。
2 洞察力	We need a man of ***vision*** as president.	我們需要一個有洞察力的人做會長。
widow 〔'wɪdo〕 *n*. 寡婦 反 widower	A ***widow*** is a woman whose husband had died, and who has not married again.	寡婦就是一個死了丈夫，而未再嫁的女人。

Exercise 16.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. According to the old_____, Romulus was the founder of Rome.
2. Our club was_____by the argument.
3. He is a_____scoundrel.

4. The pen is mightier than the_____.

5. Several firms were_____to form one company.

【解答】

1. tradition **2.** split **3.** thorough **4.** sword **5.** united

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 16.6 找出一個與斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. a *thorough* defeat
(A) severe (B) complete (C) critical (D) hidden

____ 2. *elegant* behavior
(A) prompt (B) greedy (C) typical (D) graceful

____ 3. to *forbid* something
(A) order (B) allow (C) prohibit (D) mistrust

____ 4. to *devote* one's life
(A) admire (B) reserve (C) bother (D) dedicate

____ 5. a good *deed*
(A) contest (B) impression (C) behavior (D) feature

____ 6. a medal for *bravery*
(A) gallery (B) quarrel (C) courage (D) fighting

____ 7. a *serious* person
(A) thoughtful (B) attractive (C) silly (D) thorough

____ 8. a *stern* parent
(A) stupid (B) unique (C) chilly (D) strict

____ 9. to *esteem* someone
(A) envy (B) admire (C) permit (D) despise

_____ 10. to *claim* something

(A) demand (B) assemble (C) occupy (D) contract

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** C **4.** D **5.** C **6.** C **7.** A **8.** D **9.** B **10.** A

Exercise 16.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

_____ 1. 寡婦

(A) bachelor (B) widow (C) widower (D) virgin

_____ 2. 傳統

(A) impression (B) procession (C) expedition (D) tradition

_____ 3. 用具

(A) instrument (B) deed (C) patch (D) sword

_____ 4. 整潔的

(A) neat (B) stern (C) sole (D) obvious

_____ 5. 降低

(A) subtract (B) leak (C) lower (D) fall

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** A **4.** A **5.** C

Exercise 16.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

_____ 1. *vulgar*

(A) ugly (B) single (C) elegant (D) swift

_____ 2. *cowardice*

(A) well-being (B) courage (C) scarcity (D) grief

____ 3. *permit*

(A) discourage (B) lower (C) reserve (D) forbid

____ 4. *combine*

(A) split (B) scare (C) consolidate (D) prohibit

____ 5. *stern*

(A) abundant (B) mild (C) severe (D) thorough

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B

Exercise 16.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. I shouted suddenly to s_____e her.（驚嚇）
2. How do the very poor e_____t on such low wages?（生存）
3. Practice will i_____e your handwriting.（改進）
4. We heard with r_____t that you had failed the examination.（遺憾）
5. If you saw a man dressed in poor clothes, you might c_____e that he had little money.（推斷）

【解答】

1. scare 2. exist 3. improve 4. regret 5. conclude

Exercise 16.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. A foreign firm has_____to build a new railway across Africa.

(A) contracted (B) assembled (C) subtracted (D) occupied

2. He hits his gentle wife like a_____.
   (A) feast (B) victim (C) beast (D) beard

3. _____are better than words when people are in trouble.
   (A) Defects (B) Visions (C) Phrases (D) Deeds

4. It is wrong to_____yourself only to amusement.
   (A) divorce (B) devote (C) claim (D) esteem

5. He did not like his daughter's boy friend, and_____her to meet him.
   (A) split (B) deducted (C) forbade (D) mistrusted

6. _____is needed to try again after a defeat.
   (A) Quarrel (B) Folly (C) Bravery (D) Gallery

7. The wheat has been_____down to good white flour.
   (A) assembled (B) forbidden (C) devoted (D) ground

8. The air conditioner soon_____the temperature of the room.
   (A) lowered (B) improved (C) reserved (D) contracted

9. They_____some of the corn to use as seed.
   (A) occupied (B) scared (C) reserved (D) sucked

10. She did her best to fulfil her_____as a mother.
   (A) patience (B) role (C) tradition (D) crop

【解答】

1. A 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. B

LESSON 17

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. When all *assist*, the job_____be done quickly.
   (A) can (B) can not
2. An *insult* is an act or remark which_____another's feelings.
   (A) flatters (B) injures
3. *Clay* is used to_____bricks, or pots.
   (A) polish (B) make
4. Milk *spoils* quickly if it is not kept in a_____place.
   (A) hot (B) cold
5. Fat ladies_____to be *lean*.
   (A) want (B) hate

◆ 解 答 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. B 5. A

≪第一部分≫

admit [əd'mɪt] *v*. 允許 *n*. admittance	The servant opened the door and ***admitted*** me into the house.	僕人開門，允許我入屋內。
assist [ə'sɪst] *v*. 幫忙	She ***assisted*** her mother with the housework.	她幫忙母親做家事。
behave [bɪ'hev] *v*. 舉止	He has ***behaved*** well to his wife and children as well.	他對妻兒的態度都很好。
cattle ['kæt!̣] *n*. 牛	The farmer raises 1,000 head of ***cattle*** in his farm.	那農夫在農場上養了一千頭牛。

clay 〔kle〕 *n.* 黏土	***Clay*** is used for making pots, dishes and bricks.	黏土用來製瓶、盤子和磚頭。
condemn 〔kən'dɛm〕 *v.* 譴責 同 censure, blame	All the newspapers ***condemned*** the general for his speech attacking a friendly nation.	將軍攻擊友邦國家的演說，受到所有報紙的譴責。
contrary 〔'kɑntrɛrɪ〕 *adj.*, *adv.* 相反的(地) 同 opposite	If you act ***contrary*** to the doctor's advice, you won't get well again.	如果你違反醫生的勸告,就無法再復原了。
crude 〔krud〕 *adj.* 1 未提煉的	Oil and sugar are ***crude*** before being prepared for use.	油和糖在尚未備妥使用前都是未經提煉的。
2 粗魯的 同 impolite	His manners were ***crude*** at the party.	他在宴會上的態度粗魯。
defeat 〔dɪ'fit〕 *v.* 打敗 同 conquer	We ***defeated*** Lincoln High School in the baseball game yesterday.	昨天的棒球比賽，我們打敗了林肯中學。
differ 〔'dɪfɚ〕 *v.* 不同 *n.* difference 同 disagree	The two brothers are like each other in appearance but ***differ*** widely in their tastes.	這兩兄弟的外貌相像,可是嗜好却大大不同。

Exercise 17.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The children_____badly; their manners were bad.
2. Only 100 boys are_____to the school every year.
3. If we had snow in summer, it would be_____to all experience.
4. In the last class, my answer to the arithmetic problem_____from hers.

5. He_____the enemy and was raised to the rank of general as a reward.

【解答】

1. behaved 2. admitted 3. contrary 4. differed 5. defeated

《第二部分》

doll 〔dɑl〕 *n*. 洋娃娃	My granddaughter is as pretty as a little ***doll***.	我的孫女像小洋娃娃一樣美。
elementary 〔ˌɛləˈmɛntərɪ〕 *adj*. 基本的 *n*. element	The ***elementary*** principles of mathematics are taught in the lower grades at school.	學校低年級教數學的基本原理。
equip 〔ɪˈkwɪp〕 *v*. 裝備	Is the ship fully ***equipped*** for its voyage?	這條船已爲出航裝備好了嗎？
exhibit 〔ɪgˈzɪbɪt〕 *v*. 表現	Our men ***exhibited*** great bravery in the battle.	戰役中，我方表現勇敢。
feed 〔fid〕 *v*. 餵食 *pp*. fed	She always ***feeds*** the baby with a spoon.	她一向用湯匙餵嬰兒。
force 〔fɔrs〕 *n*. 暴力	The thief took the money from the old man by ***force***.	小偷用暴力從老人身上搶走錢。
gallop 〔ˈgæləp〕 *v*. 疾奔	The wild horse ***galloped*** down the hill.	野馬疾奔下山。
n. 匆促地進行	She went through the work at a ***gallop***, so it couldn't have been done very well.	她匆促地做完工作，因而沒有做得很好。
grip 〔grɪp〕 *v*. 抓住	He ***gripped*** the boy by the arm.	他抓住男孩的手臂。

hind [haɪnd] *adj.* 後部的	The ***hind*** wings of some insects are shorter than the fore wings.	有些昆蟲的後翼比前翼短。
impulse ['ɪmpʌls] *n.* 衝動	A sudden ***impulse*** of anger arose in him when he was insulted.	他受到侮辱時，突然湧起一股憤怒的衝動。

Exercise 17.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He_____interest whenever you talk about dogs.
2. He_____the nail and pulled it out.
3. The horse rose on its_____legs.
4. The boy found a cave and stepped in it under the_____of curiosity.
5. The expedition was fully_____with food, tents, medical and other supplies.

【解答】

1. exhibits **2.** gripped **3.** hind **4.** impulse **5.** equipped

《第三部分》

insult ['ɪnsʌlt] *n.* 侮辱	To call a brave man a coward is an ***insult***.	叫一個勇敢的人懦夫是一種侮辱。
[ɪn'sʌlt] *v.* 侮辱 同 offend	The man ***insulted*** me by calling me a liar.	那男人叫我騙子而侮辱我。
jury ['dʒʊrɪ] *n.* 陪審團	The ***jury*** decided the man was guilty.	陪審團判定這人有罪。

lean 〔lin〕 *v*. 傾身	He ***leaned*** forward to hear what she said to him.	他傾身向前聽她說話。
adj. 細瘦的 同 slender	Do you see a ***lean*** lady walking across the street?	你看到一位瘦瘦的小姐穿過這條街嗎？
loyal 〔'lɔɪəl〕 *adj*. 忠實的	As a ***loyal*** citizen, he supported his government.	身爲一個忠貞的國民，他支持政府。
meantime 〔'min,taɪm〕 *n*. 其間；當中時間 同 meanwhile	Her husband left at four and returned at seven, and in the ***meantime*** she wrote three letters.	她的丈夫四點離開，七點回來，在此期間她寫了三封信。
mixture 〔'mɪkstʃɚ〕 *n*. 混合	Green is a ***mixture*** of yellow and blue.	綠色是黃色和藍色的混合。
needle 〔'nidl̩〕 *n*. 針	Mother sewed the button on my coat with ***needle*** and thread.	母親用針線將扣子縫在我的外套上。
occur 〔ə'kɝ〕 *v*. 發生	The terrible car accident ***occurred*** last Friday.	可怕的車禍發生在上星期五。
overlook 〔,ovɚ'luk〕 *v*. 俯視	Our garden is ***overlooked*** by the neighbor's window.	鄰人的窗口可俯視我們的花園。
path 〔pæθ〕 *n*. 軌道；路程	The moon has a regular ***path*** through the sky.	月球在天空中有一定的軌道。

Exercise 17.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Your refusal to believe my story is a(n)_____to me.
2. This tobacco is a(n)_____of three different sorts.
3. It had never_____to me to say "thanks."
4. From our house on the hillside, we can_____the whole city.

5. Grass has grown over the_____through the woods.

【解答】

1. insult　2. mixture　3. occurred　4. overlook　5. path

≪第四部分≫

physical 〔'fɪzɪk!〕 *adj*. 1 自然的；物質的 2 身體的 反 spiritual, mental	They study the ***physical*** features of the earth in the science class. The doctor's examination showed that he was in excellent ***physical*** condition.	他們在科學課研究地球的自然特徵。 醫生的檢驗顯示，他的身體情況良好。
positive 〔'pɑzətɪv〕 *adj*. 確實的 同 unquestionable	We have ***positive*** knowledge that the earth moves around the sun.	我們確信地球繞著太陽移動。
proclaim 〔pro'klem〕 *v*. 宣布 同 announce	Many former colonies have ***proclaimed*** their independence.	許多昔日的殖民地已宣布獨立。
queer 〔kwɪr〕 *adj*. 奇怪的	There was something ***queer*** about the way he walked.	他走路的方式有點奇怪。
reign 〔ren〕 *n*. 統治 *v*. 統治 同 rule	The queen's ***reign*** lasted more than fifty years. He ***reigned*** over the small country for ten years.	女王的統治持續了五十餘年。 他統治那小國十年。
reside 〔rɪ'zaɪd〕 *v*. 1 居住 2 存在	He has ***resided*** abroad for over ten years. Her charm ***resides*** in her happy smile.	他住在國外已十年多了。 她的魅力在於她快樂的微笑中。

rooster [ˈrustɚ] *n.* 公雞	A ***rooster*** was leading many hens.	一隻公雞正帶領著許多母雞。
scarf [skɑrf] *n.* 圍巾	The girl wore a green ***scarf*** over her shoulders.	那女孩披了一條綠色的圍巾在肩上。
servant [ˈsɝvənt] *n.* 僕人	They have two ***servants***, a cook and a maid.	他們有兩個僕人，一個廚子和一個侍女。
similarity [ˌsɪməˈlærətɪ] *n.* 相似	Their differences are more noticeable than their ***similarities***.	他們的不同處比相似處要明顯得多。

Exercise 17.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. How much_____is there between the two religions?
2. The ringing bells_____the news of the birth of the prince.
3. The power to legislate_____in the legislature.
4. A politician should be a_____of the people.
5. The guard has_____instructions not to admit anyone.

【解答】

1. similarity **2.** proclaimed **3.** resides **4.** servant **5.** positive

《第五部分》

solemn [ˈsɑləm] *adj.* 隆重的	We watched the ***solemn*** ceremony in the church.	我們在教堂裏觀看隆重的儀式。
spoil [spɔɪl] *v.* 破壞	She ***spoiled*** the meat by burning it.	她把肉燒壞了。
stiff [stɪf] *adj.* 硬的	Leather shoes are usually ***stiff*** when they are new.	新皮鞋通常很硬。

subway [ˈsʌbˌwe] *n.* 地下鐵	He always goes to work by ***subway***.	他經常搭地下鐵上班。
syllable [ˈsɪləbḷ] *n.* 音節	There are two ***syllables*** in the word "button."	button 這個字有兩個音節。
thread [θrɛd] *n.* 線	Nylon ***thread*** is stronger than cotton ***thread***.	尼龍線比棉線堅韌。
trademark [ˈtredˌmɑrk] *n.* 商標	The registration and protection of ***trademarks*** are now provided for by law.	如今，商標的註册和保護已有法律規定。
university [ˌjunəˈvɝsətɪ] *n.* 大學	Several new ***universities*** have been built in the last ten years.	過去十年內建了幾所新大學。
vocabulary [vəˈkæbjəˌlɛrɪ] *n.* 字彙	A lot of reading will increase your ***vocabulary***.	大量閱讀能增進你的字彙。
wilderness [ˈwɪldənɪs] *n.* 荒地	Jesus went out into the ***wilderness*** to think alone.	耶穌走到荒地去獨自思考。

Exercise 17.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. She used silk_____in sewing her dress.
2. He gave his_____promise to defend his country.
3. A group of travellers were lost in the_____.
4. The_____of science has grown tremendously in the past 20 years.
5. A(n)_____consists of several colleges, as of liberal arts, law, medicine, etc.

【解答】

1. thread **2.** solemn **3.** wilderness **4.** vocabulary **5.** university

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 17.6 找出一個與其他三個不相關的字：

____ 1. (A) prohibit (B) declare (C) announce (D) proclaim

____ 2. (A) likeness (B) similarity (C) resemblance (D) mixture

____ 3. (A) hind (B) fore (C) back (D) rear

____ 4. (A) power (B) strength (C) bravery (D) force

____ 5. (A) admit (B) blame (C) condemn (D) censure

____ 6. (A) queer (B) lean (C) unusual (D) strange

____ 7. (A) grave (B) solemn (C) contrary (D) serious

____ 8. (A) vanish (B) defeat (C) conquer (D) overcome

____ 9. (A) untreated (B) raw (C) crude (D) stern

____ 10. (A) exhibit (B) differ (C) display (D) show

【解答】

1. A **2.** D **3.** B **4.** C **5.** A **6.** B **7.** C **8.** A **9.** D **10.** B

Exercise 17.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 侮辱

(A) defeat (B) condemn (C) proclaim (D) insult

____ 2. 大學

(A) college (B) university (C) vocabulary (D) mixture

____ 3. 相反的

(A) contrary (B) crude (C) positive (D) loyal

____ 4. 陪審團

(A) gallop (B) clay (C) jury (D) mayor

____ 5. 俯視

(A) spoil (B) mistrust (C) overlook (D) regret

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. C

Exercise 17.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *conceal*

(A) offend (B) exhibit (C) reside (D) disagree

____ 2. *difference*

(A) path (B) esteem (C) similarity (D) courage

____ 3. *physical*

(A) raw (B) stiff (C) elementary (D) mental

____ 4. *respect*

(A) behavior (B) insult (C) proclaim (D) differ

____ 5. *ordinary*

(A) queer (B) physical (C) positive (D) grave

____ 6. *servant*

(A) regret (B) master (C) negative (D) impulse

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. B

Exercise 17.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. The i_____e of hunger compelled the proud man to go begging for bread.（衝動）
2. Cows, bulls, steers, and oxen are c_____e.（牛）
3. Will you please f__d my cat for me?（餵食）
4. You must b_____e well to your seniors.（舉止）
5. The n_____e of the compass shows we are facing north.（針）

【解答】

1. impulse **2.** cattle **3.** feed **4.** behave **5.** needle

Exercise 17.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. Where do you *reside* now?
(A) reserve (B) live (C) reign (D) exist

____ 2. It had never *occurred* to me to think she was a widow.
(A) exist (B) behave (C) express (D) happen

____ 3. He had a choice between the shorter or the better *path*.
(A) route (B) cock (C) subway (D) role

____ 4. He wanted to be *loyal* to his firm as well as to his family.
(A) solemn (B) thorough (C) faithful (D) positive

____ 5. The frightened boy *gripped* his mother's hand.
(A) contracted (B) ground (C) spoiled (D) seized

____ 6. She *assisted* him in building the house.
(A) behaved (B) occupied (C) forbade (D) helped

____ 7. What a *queer* story it is!

(A) unusual (B) interesting (C) old (D) silly

____ 8. The heavy rain *spoiled* the crops.

(A) subtracted (B) ruined (C) improved (D) lowered

____ 9. This paint brush is too *stiff* to use.

(A) lean (B) solemn (C) rigid (D) good

____ 10. The child *exhibited* a bad temper at an early age.

(A) concealed (B) showed (C) spoiled (D) conquered

【解答】

1. B **2.** D **3.** A **4.** C **5.** D **6.** D **7.** A **8.** B **9.** C **10.** B

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior permission of Learning Publishing Company.
本書版權爲學習出版公司所有，翻印必究。

LESSON 18

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. Water becomes *solid* when it_____.
   (A) freezes (B) boils
2. When a person is *exhausted*, he has_____strength left.
   (A) much (B) little
3. Her best *garment* is the red_____with lace.
   (A) dress (B) doll
4. It was *cruel* of him to make the donkey carry such a_____load.
   (A) heavy (B) light
5. This machine is_____because of the *defects* in it.
   (A) expensive (B) unsafe

◆ 答 解 ◆

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

advance [əd'væns]
n. 1 前進
2 進步
同 progress

There were so many people that our *advance* was slow. 人太多，因此前進速度很慢。

We had made great ***advances*** in airplane design. 我們在飛機的設計上進步很大。

assure [ə'ʃur]
v. 保證
n. assurance
同 guarantee, convince

The captain ***assured*** the passengers that there was no danger. 船長向乘客保證沒有危險。

biology 〔baɪ'ɑlədʒɪ〕 *n*. 生物學	Specialists in ***biology*** study the origin and structure of plant and animal life.	生物學專家研究動植物生命的起源和構造。
brilliant 〔'brɪljənt〕 *adj*. 1 亮麗的 2 有才氣的 *n*. brilliance	We have had a week of ***brilliant*** sunshine. Everyone likes to hear him; he is a ***brilliant*** speaker.	我們有一星期亮麗的好天氣。 每個人都喜歡聽他說話；他是個有才氣的演說家。
cause 〔kɔz〕 *n*. 原因 同 reason	The flood last month was the ***cause*** of much damage.	上個月的水災是造成許多災害的原因。
colony 〔'kɑlənɪ〕 *n*. 殖民地	Canada and Australia used to be British ***colonies***; now they are self-governing.	加拿大和澳洲過去是英國的殖民地；現在已自治了。
conduct 〔'kɑndʌkt〕 *n*. 行爲 同 behavior	The children were rewarded for good ***conduct*** and punished for bad ***conduct***.	孩子們因行爲好而受褒獎，行爲壞而受懲罰。
contrast 〔kən'træst〕 *v*. 比較	***Contrast*** these foreign goods with the domestic products.	把這些外國貨和本國貨比較一下。
cruel 〔'kruəl〕 *adj*. 殘忍的 *n*. cruelty	The ***cruel*** master beat his slaves mercilessly with a whip.	殘忍的主人用鞭子無情地鞭打奴隸。
defect 〔dɪ'fɛkt〕 *n*. 缺陷 *adj*. defective 同 shortcoming	The car was unsafe because of a ***defect*** in its construction.	這部車不安全，因爲構造上有缺陷。

Exercise 18.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The teacher_____the hot climate of our country with the cold climate of another in the last class.
2. He is very interested in plant and animal life; he will study _____in the university.
3. A(n)_____is a country or area under the control of a distant country and settled by people from that country.
4. We tried to_____the nervous old lady that flying in an airplane was quite safe.
5. You are old enough to know the rules of_____.

【解答】

1. contrasted **2.** biology **3.** colony **4.** assure **5.** conduct

《第二部分》

differentiate [ˌdɪfəˈrɛnʃɪˌet] *v.* 區分	Can you ***differentiate*** this kind of rose from the others?	你能區分這種玫瑰和他種的不同嗎？
domestic [dəˈmɛstɪk] *adj.* 國內的	Most newspapers publish both ***domestic*** and foreign news.	大部分的報紙都刊載國內和國外消息。
embrace [ɪmˈbres] *v.* 擁抱 同 hug	She ***embraced*** the pretty baby with great affection.	她深情地抱著可愛的嬰兒。
error [ˈɛrɚ] *n.* 錯誤 *adj.* erroneous 同 mistake	I failed my test because of ***errors*** in spelling.	我因拼字錯誤而未通過考試。

exhaust [ɪg'zɔst] *v*. 使筋疲力竭	They were almost ***exhausted*** when they reached the top of the mountain.	他們到山頂時，幾乎筋疲力竭。
festival ['fɛstəv!] *n*. 節日 同 celebration	Every year the city has a summer music ***festival*** in August.	每年八月該市皆舉辦夏季音樂節。
formation [fɔr'meʃən] *n*. 形成 同 structure	School life has a great influence on the ***formation*** of a child's character.	學校生活對孩子的個性形成，有很大影響。
garment ['gɑrmənt] *n*. 衣服	A new ***garment*** should be washed carefully.	新衣服應該小心清洗。
groan [gron] *v*. 呻吟 同 moan	The wounded man lay there ***groaning***, with no one to help him.	傷患躺在那裏呻吟著，無人救助。
n. 呻吟	We heard the ***groans*** of the man who had fallen off the cliff.	我們聽到那跌入斷崖者的呻吟聲。
hire [hair] *v*. 1 租；雇	He ***hired*** a car and a man to drive it.	他租一輛車並雇一個人來駕駛。
2 雇用 同 employ	The storekeeper ***hired*** a boy to deliver groceries.	店主雇用一名男孩送雜貨。

Exercise 18.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The nation is going to have a week of_____in honor of the king's marriage.
2. The tired horse_____under the heavy load.
3. The government urged the people to buy_____goods, not foreign goods.

4. The two sisters met and_____each other.

5. The climbing up the hill in an hour completely_____us.

【解答】

1. festival 2. groaned 3. domestic 4. embraced 5. exhausted

《第三部分》

incidental [ˌɪnsəˈdɛntl̩] *adj*. 附帶發生的	Certain discomforts are ***incidental*** to the joys of camping out.	享受露營的歡樂時，難免也會有些不便之處。
intelligent [ɪnˈtɛlədʒənt] *adj*. 聰明的	All human beings are more ***intelligent*** than animals.	所有的人類都比動物聰明。
justice [ˈdʒʌstɪs] *n*. 正義；公正	Judges should have a sense of ***justice***.	法官應有正義感。
leap [lip] *v*. 跳 同 jump	He ***leaped*** with joy at the good news.	聽到好消息，他高興地跳了起來。
luck [lʌk] *n*. 幸運 *adj*. lucky	She had ***luck*** to win first prize.	她很幸運，贏得了頭獎。
measure [ˈmɛʒɚ] *v*. 測量 *n*. measurement	The tailor ***measured*** me for a new suit of clothes.	裁縫師爲我量身做一套新衣服。
mock [mɑk] *v*. 嘲笑	The naughty boys ***mocked*** the blind beggar.	頑皮的孩童嘲笑瞎眼的乞丐。
negative [ˈnɛgətɪv] *adj*. 消極的；否定的 反 positive	The unhappy man has a ***negative*** attitude toward life.	不快樂的人對人生採消極的態度。

odd 〔ɑd〕 *adj.* 奇特的 同 strange, unusual	Life would be very dull without the ***odd*** adventures now and then.	生活中若缺乏偶爾的奇遇，將會變得非常無聊。
owe 〔o〕 *v.* 歸功於	He ***owes*** his success to good luck more than to his ability.	他的成功與其說歸功於他的能力，不如說是運氣。

Exercise 18.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. All men should be treated with_____.
2. We_____the room and found it was 20 feet long and 15 feet wide.
3. We must know that we_____a great deal to our parents and teachers.
4. We must take precautions against dangers_____to a soldier's life.
5. The sounds of a foreign language are always_____to non-natives.

【解答】

1. justice **2.** measured **3.** owe **4.** incidental **5.** odd

《第四部分》

patience 〔'peʃəns〕 *n.* 耐心	It needs great ***patience*** to teach little children.	教導小孩需要很大的耐心。
physician 〔fə'zɪʃən〕 *n.* 醫生 反 surgeon	The ***physician*** gave his sick patient some strong medicine.	醫生給病人一些强烈的藥。

possess 〔pə'zɛs〕 *v*. 具有 同 own	He didn't have much money, but he always ***possessed*** good health.	他沒有許多錢，可是他身體一向很好。
profession 〔prə'fɛʃən〕*n*. 職業	He is preparing for the teaching ***profession***.	他準備從事教書的行業。
quit 〔kwɪt〕 *v*. 停止；辭職 同 cease, stop	The doctor told his patient to ***quit*** smoking and drinking.	醫生叫病人戒去煙酒。
reject 〔rɪ'dʒɛkt〕 *v*. 拒絕 同 refuse	He tried to join the army but was ***rejected*** because of his poor health.	他想從軍，可是因健康不好而被拒絕。
resign 〔rɪ'zaɪn〕 *v*. 辭職	The man ***resigned*** from his job because of illness.	那人因病辭職。
rotten 〔'rɑtn̩〕 *adj*. 腐爛的 反 fresh	The apples fallen on the ground will soon become ***rotten***.	掉到地上的蘋果很快就會腐爛。
scatter 〔'skætɚ〕 *v*. 撒播	The farmer ***scattered*** seeds on the field.	農夫播種於田中。
severe 〔sə'vɪr〕 *adj*. 嚴厲的 同 strict, cruel	The man was given a ***severe*** punishment for stealing.	那人因偷竊而受到嚴厲的處罰。

Exercise 18.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The cat watched the mouse hole with great_____.
2. He was_____from the army because of his bad eyes.
3. There is a great social difference between business and the _____.

4. He was told to_____ashes on the icy sidewalk.

5. She was forced to_____her position as secretary of the club.

【解答】

1. patience 2. rejected 3. professions 4. scatter 5. resign

《第五部分》

sin 〔sɪn〕 *n*. 罪惡 *cf*. crime	Lying, stealing, dishonesty, and cruelty are ***sins***.	撒謊、偷竊、不誠實和殘忍都是罪惡。
solid 〔'sɑlɪd〕 *adj*. 固體的 同 firm	When water freezes and becomes ***solid***, we call it ice.	水變成固體時，我們稱之爲冰。
n. 固體	At what temperature does water become a ***solid***?	水在多少溫度變成固體？
spokesman 〔'spoksmən〕 *n*. 發言人	At the meeting the ***spokesman*** for the government gave us the President's views.	政府發言人在會議上告訴我們總統的意見。
still 〔stɪl〕 *adj*. 寂靜的	The room was ***still*** at the end of his speech.	他的演說結束時，整個房間寂靜無聲。
suck 〔sʌk〕 *v*. 吸；吮	The baby ***sucked*** milk from its mother's breast.	嬰兒吸食母乳。
symbolize 〔'sɪmbl̩ˌaɪz〕 *v*. 代表；象徵	The red color ***symbolizes*** danger in many countries.	紅色在許多國家代表危險。
threat 〔θrɛt〕 *n*. 威脅	Your ***threats*** will not stop me from going.	你的威脅阻止不了我走。

traffic [ˈtræfɪk] *n.* 交通	The police control the ***traffic*** in large cities.	警察在大城市中管制交通。
volcano [vɑlˈkeno] *n.* 火山	A dormant ***volcano*** may explode at any time.	休火山可能在任何時間爆發。
wipe [waɪp] *v.* 擦	She ***wiped*** the dishes with a paper towel.	她用紙巾擦盤。

Exercise 18.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The baby tried to_____the orange juice through a straw.
2. That door is made of a_____piece of wood.
3. He was the_____for the workers in the strike against the factory owner.
4. An extinct_____has ceased to be able to explode.
5. He asked the noisy children to be_____.

【解答】

1. suck **2.** solid **3.** spokesman **4.** volcano **5.** still

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 18.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

_____ 1. to *reject* one's suggestion

(A) proclaim (B) resign (C) refuse (D) overlook

_____ 2. an old *garment*

(A) thread (B) costume (C) patch (D) gallop

____ 3. *groan* of a sick man

(A) profession (B) regret (C) outbreak (D) moan

____ 4. *merciless* punishment

(A) cruel (B) odd (C) crude (D) unusual

____ 5. *odd* behavior

(A) dangerous (B) contrary (C) lean (D) strange

____ 6. my friend's *defects*

(A) errors (B) insults (C) shortcomings (D) regrets

____ 7. to lose one's *patience*

(A) justice (B) forbearance (C) courage (D) strength

____ 8. to *hire* someone

(A) reject (B) admire (C) employ (D) hide

____ 9. to *laugh at* one's behavior

(A) encourage (B) mock (C) mistrust (D) assist

____ 10. to *own* a house

(A) possess (B) owe (C) hire (D) equip

【解答】

1. C **2.** B **3.** D **4.** A **5.** D **6.** C **7.** B **8.** C **9.** B **10.** A

Exercise 18.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 行爲

(A) threat (B) conduct (C) cause (D) error

____ 2. 生物學

(A) biology (B) colony (C) surgeon (D) vocabulary

____ 3. 擁抱

(A) owe (B) possess (C) assure (D) embrace

____ 4. 節日

(A) profession (B) volcano (C) festival (D) gallery

____ 5. 耐心

(A) error (B) patience (C) bravery (D) justice

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B

Exercise 18.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *merciful*

(A) stiff (B) incidental (C) cruel (D) motionless

____ 2. *foreign*

(A) dangerous (B) strange (C) federal (D) domestic

____ 3. *rotten*

(A) fresh (B) queer (C) neat (D) mild

____ 4. *hire*

(A) quit (B) fire (C) scatter (D) continue

____ 5. *withdrawal*

(A) advance (B) possess (C) exhaust (D) leap

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. A

Exercise 18.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. I obeyed her order but only under the t_____t of punishment.（威脅）
2. I don't have the p_____e to hear your complaints again.（耐心）
3. The j_____e of these remarks was clear to everyone.（公正）
4. If you don't like your job, you may q____t.（辭職）
5. There is heavy t_____c on the street during the rush hours.（交通）

【解答】

1. threat　2. patience　3. justice　4. quit　5. traffic

Exercise 18.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. Carelessness is often the_____of fires.
   (A) errors　(B) cause　(C) threat　(D) consequence
2. In the elementary school there is often a prize for good_____.
   (A) conduct　(B) defect　(C) servant　(D) threat
3. He could not_____green from red.
   (A) measure　(B) symbolize　(C) exhibit　(D) differentiate
4. The doctor_____him that his child would recover from the illness.
   (A) refused　(B) assisted　(C) contrasted　(D) assured
5. _____was with us and we won easily in the baseball game.
   (A) Defect　(B) Luck　(C) Vision　(D) Justice

6. Heat causes the_____of steam from water.
   (A) mixture (B) scarcity (C) formation (D) profession

7. The thoughtless children_____the speech of the new boy.
   (A) mocked (B) sucked (C) owned (D) owed

8. A dog_____a keen sense of smell.
   (A) embraces (B) symbolizes (C) behaves (D) possesses

9. I_____it to you that I am still alive.
   (A) reign (B) hire (C) owe (D) own

10. A dove_____peace, whereas a hawk _____war.
   (A) symbolizes (B) contrasts (C) assures (D) differentiates

【解答】

1. B **2.** A **3.** D **4.** D **5.** B **6.** C **7.** A **8.** D **9.** C **10.** A

Exercise 18.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *error* — The facts are correct, but your conclusion is _____.
2. *brilliant* — The diamond glowed with a pure white_____.
3. *measure* — The_____of individual intelligence is very difficult.
4. *incidental* — The_____has been forgotten for a long time.
5. *assure* — The plumber gave us his_____that he would fix the pipes tomorrow.

【解答】

1. erroneous **2.** brilliance **3.** measurement **4.** incident **5.** assurance

LESSON 19

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. We_____sugar and flour at the *grocery*.
   (A) buy (B) make

2. If someone *neglects* his duty, he gives_____attention to it.
   (A) much (B) little

3. A *cautious* driver never drives his car too_____.
   (A) slow (B) fast

4. Food must be_____well to be *digested* properly.
   (A) chewed (B) cooked

5. We built a new *fort* in the south to_____people.
   (A) protect (B) carry

◆答解◆

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A

≪第一部分≫

advantage
〔ədˈvæntɪdʒ〕
n. 便利

He had the ***advantage*** of being born into a rich family.

他佔了出生富家之便。

atmosphere
〔ˈætməsˌfɪr〕
n. 1 空氣
同 air

Most cities no longer have a clear ***atmosphere***.

大部分的都市不再有清新的空氣。

2 氣氛	There is an ***atmosphere*** of calm and peace in the country that is quite different from the ***atmosphere*** of a big city.	鄉間的氣氛是平靜而安寧的，與大都市截然不同。
broad 〔brɔd〕 *adj*. 廣大的 同 wide	Miss Smith, our English teacher, has ***broad*** experience with children.	我們的英文老師史密斯小姐，對兒童有豐富的經驗。
cautious 〔'kɔʃəs〕 *adj*. 謹愼的 *n*. caution	A ***cautious*** thinker does not believe things without proof.	謹愼的思想家不相信沒有證據的事。
color-blind 〔'kʌlɚ, blaɪnd〕 *adj*. 色盲的	A ***color-blind*** man can't tell red from green.	有色盲的人無法分辨紅綠。
conference 〔'kɑnfərəns〕 *n*. 會議	Many international ***conferences*** have been held at Geneva.	在日內瓦已舉行過多次國際會議。
contribute 〔kən'trɪbjʊt〕 *v*. 1 有助於	Honesty and hard work ***contribute*** to success and to happiness.	誠實和工作努力有助於成功和幸福。
2 捐助 *n*. contribution	Each worker ***contributed*** a dollar to the Red Cross.	每一個工人捐助了一元給紅十字會。
crush 〔krʌʃ〕*v*. 壓碎 同 smash, break	Wine is made by ***crushing*** grapes.	酒是將葡萄壓碎而製成。
defend 〔dɪ'fɛnd〕 *v*. 保護 *n*. defense 同 guard 反 attack	When the dog attacked me, I ***defended*** myself with my stick.	那隻狗攻擊我時，我用手杖保護自己。

digest [daɪ'dʒɛst] *v*. 消化 *n*. digestion	If you rest for half an hour after a meal, you will ***digest*** your food more easily.	如果你飯後休息半小時，食物較容易消化。

Exercise 19.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The director of the school is in_____now; you can see him later.
2. It will be to your_____to study Spanish before you visit Mexico.
3. Everyone was asked to_____suggestions for the party.
4. His hat was_____when the girl sat on it.
5. The fort cannot be_____against an air attack.

【解答】

1. conference **2.** advantage **3.** contribute **4.** crushed **5.** defended

《第二部分》

dot [dɑt] *n*. 點 同 point	We watched the ship until it became a mere ***dot*** on the horizon.	我們看著船離去，直到它在海平面成爲一個小點。
emergency [ɪ'mɝdʒənsɪ] *n*. 緊急	I keep a box of tools and a fire extinguisher in my car for use in an ***emergency***.	我在車中放了工具箱和滅火器，以備緊急之需。
escape [ɪ'skep] *v*. 逃脫 同 flee	The soldier ***escaped*** from the enemy's prison.	那士兵從敵人的監獄中逃出。

executive 〔ɪg'zɛkjʊtɪv〕 *adj*. 行政的	The ***executive*** branch carries out the laws which have been made by the legislature.	行政部門執行由立法機關制定好的法律。
fetch 〔fɛtʃ〕 *v*. 拿來	Please ***fetch*** me the dictionary from the study room.	請替我去閱覽室將字典拿來。
fort 〔fɔrt〕 *n*. 砲台 *v*. fortify 同 fortress	They decided to build a new ***fort*** to protect inhabitants of that area.	他們決定建座新砲台，以保護該區的居民。
gasp 〔gæsp〕 *n*. 喘息聲	The fireman heard the ***gasps*** of a boy in the smoky room.	救火員聽到冒煙的房間裏有個男孩的喘息聲。
v. 喘氣	He ***gasped*** for air as he ran from the smoke-filled room.	他喘著氣從煙霧瀰漫的房間裏跑出來。
grocery 〔'grosərɪ〕 *n*. 食品雜貨店	We buy our rice at the nearest ***grocery***.	我們在最近的一家食品雜貨店裏買米。
hollow 〔'halo〕 *adj*. 1 中空的	A tube or pipe is ***hollow***, and therefore not heavy.	筒或管是中空的，因而不重。
2 凹陷的	A starving person has ***hollow*** eyes and cheeks.	挨餓的人，其雙眼和兩頰是凹陷的。
inclination 〔ˌɪnklə'neʃən〕 *n*. 愛好；傾向	Most boys have a strong ***inclination*** for sports.	大部分男孩對運動有强烈的喜好。

Exercise 19.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Please_____me a clean handkerchief from my bedroom.
2. The President of the United States is the head of the_____ branch of the government.

3. This fire extinguisher is to be used only in a(n)_____.

4. He_____the fire in the house by jumping out of the window when he smelled smoke.

5. The horse and rider moved further and further away until they became only a(n)_____in the distance.

【解答】

1. fetch 2. executive 3. emergency 4. escaped 5. dot

《第三部分》

intend 〔ɪn'tɛnd〕 *v*. 想；打算 同 mean	I ***intended*** to get up early, but forgot to set the alarm.	我想早起，可是忘了撥鬧鐘。
keen 〔kin〕 *adj*. 1 銳利的 同 sharp	Be careful with that knife. It's got a ***keen*** edge.	小心那把刀子，它有銳利的鋒刃。
2 尖刻的	Like a knife, a woman's tongue is very ***keen***.	女人的舌頭像刀子一樣，非常尖刻。
leather 〔'lɛðɚ〕 *n*. 皮革	His shoes are made of ***leather*** imported from England.	他的鞋子是由英國進口的皮革製成。
lumber 〔'lʌmbɚ〕 *n*. 木材	They bought some ***lumber*** to make their fence.	他們買了些木材造籬笆。
mechanic 〔mə'kænɪk〕 *n*. 機械工	The automobile ***mechanic*** repaired my car.	汽車機械工修理我的車。

mode 〔mod〕 *n*. 方式	He suddenly became wealthy, which changed his ***mode*** of life.	暴富改變了他的生活方式。
neglect 〔nɪ'glɛkt〕 *v*. 疏忽 同 disregard, ignore	Don't ***neglect*** writing to your parents at least once a month.	不要疏忽寫信給你的父母，一個月至少一次。
offend 〔ə'fɛnd〕 *v*. 觸怒 同 insult	My friend was ***offended*** by the reporter's questions.	我的朋友被記者的問題所觸怒。
owl 〔aʊl〕 *n*. 貓頭鷹	Most ***owls*** hunt at night and live on small animals.	大多數的貓頭鷹夜間獵食，並以小動物爲食。
pause 〔pɔz〕 *n*. 中止；停頓 同 stop	During the radio program there were several ***pauses*** for advertisements.	廣播節目因廣告而中斷數次。
v. 躊躇	The dog ***paused*** for a moment when I called him.	當我叫那隻狗時，牠躊躇了一會兒。

Exercise 19.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A typewriter_____is skilled in repairing typewriters.
2. After a(n)_____for lunch, the man returned to work.
3. What I_____is to finish this work before I go to bed.
4. She is wearing a(n)_____belt.
5. Don't_____cleaning your shoes when you go out.

【解答】

1. mechanic **2.** pause **3.** intend **4.** leather **5.** neglect

≪第四部分≫

pickpocket [ˈpɪkˌpɑkɪt] *n.* 扒手	Most ***pickpockets*** usually work in crowds of people.	多數的扒手通常在人群中動手。
pot [pɑt] *n.* 瓶；壺 同 jug	Chinese usually keep soy sauce in a ***pot***.	中國人通常將醬油放在瓶中。
profit [ˈprɑfɪt] *n.* 利潤 *adj.* profitable	This company makes great ***profits*** from manufacturing automobiles.	這家公司從生產汽車中獲得大量利潤。
quiver [ˈkwɪvɚ] *v.* 顫抖 同 shake, vibrate	Her lips ***quivered*** like those of a child about to cry.	她的雙唇顫抖著，如同要哭的孩子一般。
rejoice [rɪˈdʒɔɪs] *v.* 高興	They ***rejoiced*** when they heard she was safe.	他們聽到她安全時，感到高興。
resist [rɪˈzɪst] *v.* 抵抗 同 oppose	The troops were no longer able to ***resist*** the enemy attack.	軍隊再也抵抗不住敵人的攻擊。
rough [rʌf] *adj.* 粗的	The wall was made of ***rough*** stones.	此牆爲粗石所造。
scent [sɛnt] *n.* 氣味 同 odor	The hunting dogs followed the ***scent*** of the fox.	獵犬跟隨狐狸的氣味追踪。
v. 聞出	A dog ***scented*** along the ground.	狗聞著地上的氣味前進。
sew [so] *v.* 縫	The doctor ***sewed*** up the soldier's wound.	醫生縫好那兵士的傷口。
sink [sɪŋk] *v.* 下沈 反 float	The sun is ***sinking*** in the west.	太陽正西下。
n. 水槽	She washed the dishes in the ***sink***.	她在水槽中洗盤子。

Exercise 19.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The ship was filled with water and it_____at last.
2. There is some water at the bottom of the_____.
3. The_____in this business are not large.
4. The mother_____over her son's success.
5. The_____road made the car shake.

【解答】

1. sank **2.** pot **3.** profits **4.** rejoiced **5.** rough

≪第五部分≫

solution 〔sə'luʃən〕 *n.* 解答 同 answer	That problem was very hard; it took many hours to get its ***solution***.	那個問題非常難；要許多小時才能得到解答。
spot 〔spɑt〕 *n.* 1. 污點	She has a paint ***spot*** on her white dress.	她的白衣服上有個油漆污點。
2. 地點	They are building their house at a beautiful ***spot***.	他們在一個優美的地點建造他們的房子。
sting 〔stɪŋ〕 *v.* 螫；刺	Be careful or the bee will ***sting*** you.	小心！否則蜜蜂會螫你。
n. 刺；螫	A bee has its ***sting*** in the tail.	蜜蜂尾上有刺。
suffer 〔'sʌfɚ〕 *v.* 遭受；受苦	During the war many people ***suffered*** from hunger.	戰爭中，許多人遭受飢餓之苦。
sympathy 〔'sɪmpəθɪ〕 *n.* 同情	We feel ***sympathy*** for a person who is ill.	我們同情生病的人。

thrill 〔θrɪl〕 *n*. 興奮	She felt a ***thrill*** when she was kissed by a handsome pop star.	當一個受歡迎的英俊男星親吻她時，她感到一陣興奮。
v. 興奮	She was ***thrilled*** with delight when the actor winked at her.	當男演員向她眨眼時，她因喜悅而感到興奮。
tragic 〔ˈtrædʒɪk〕 *adj*. 悲慘的 *n*. tragedy	There was a ***tragic*** accident on the highway yesterday.	昨天高速公路上發生一件悲慘的車禍。
up-to-date 〔ˈʌptəˈdet〕 *adj*. 最新的	The hotel is furnished with ***up-to-date*** furniture.	這家旅館具備最新式的家具。
volume 〔ˈvɑljəm〕 *n*. 1. 書本	Our school has a library of 100,000 ***volumes***.	我們學校擁有一所藏書十萬册的圖書館。
2. 容積	The storeroom has a ***volume*** of 4,000 cubic feet.	這儲藏室的容積是四千立方呎。
wil(l)ful 〔ˈwɪlfəl〕 *adj*. 1. 任性的 同 stubborn	The ***wilful*** child would not listen to whatever you say.	任性的孩子不管你說什麼，他都不聽。
2. 故意的 同 intended	The police think that it was a ***wilful*** murder.	警方認爲那是蓄意謀殺。

Exercise 19.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We arrived at the very_____where he was killed.
2. A bee_____me on the neck when I was walking along the country road.
3. She was very generous to him, but she_____for it when he ran away with all her money.

4. They expressed their_____by sending flowers to her husband's funeral.

5. You can find what you want to know in the ninth_____of the encyclopedia.

【解答】

1. spot 2. stung 3. suffered 4. sympathy 5. volume

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 19.6 找出一個與其它三個不相關的字：

_____ 1. (A) ignore (B) neglect (C) disregard (D) suffer

_____ 2. (A) crush (B) spoil (C) smash (D) break

_____ 3. (A) blind (B) void (C) hollow (D) empty

_____ 4. (A) sharp (B) acute (C) narrow (D) keen

_____ 5. (A) method (B) fashion (C) principle (D) mode

_____ 6. (A) fragrance (B) odor (C) scent (D) atmosphere

_____ 7. (A) mean (B) escape (C) intend (D) plan

_____ 8. (A) sting (B) pierce (C) resist (D) prick

_____ 9. (A) solution (B) advantage (C) gain (D) benefit

_____ 10. (A) quiver (B) vibrate (C) fetch (D) shake

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. C

Exercise 19.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 拿來

(A) crush (B) pause (C) gasp (D) fetch

____ 2. 同情

(A) mode (B) scent (C) sympathy (D) atmosphere

____ 3. 喘氣

(A) gasp (B) quiver (C) rejoice (D) suck

____ 4. 食品雜貨店

(A) garment (B) grocery (C) colony (D) conference

____ 5. 消化

(A) mock (B) sew (C) digest (D) suck

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C

Exercise 19.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *dull*

(A) severe (B) keen (C) solid (D) careful

____ 2. *obey*

(A) defend (B) escape (C) rejoice (D) resist

____ 3. *attack*

(A) defend (B) contribute (C) scatter (D) suffer

____ 4. *float*

(A) neglect (B) oppose (C) sink (D) leap

____ 5. *smooth*

(A) stubborn (B) rough (C) sharp (D) cruel

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. B

Exercise 19.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. I should r_____e to see you married to a good man.(高興)
2. Plenty of fresh air can c_____e to good health.(有助於)
3. It gave her quite a t_____l to shake hands with the Princess. (興奮)
4. Don't n_____t to lock the door when you leave. (忽略)
5. I've made a mistake, though I didn't i_____d to. (打算)

【解答】

1. rejoice 2. contribute 3. thrill 4. neglect 5. intend

Exercise 19.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. The duty of a soldier is to *defend* his country.

(A) resist (B) assure (C) guard (D) contribute

____ 2. He has a red *spot* on his gown.

(A) stain (B) belt (C) pot (D) defect

____ 3. You always follow your own *inclinations* instead of thinking of our feelings.

(A) conducts (B) profits (C) occupations (D) dispositions

____ 4. Many teachers do not like to use *up-to-date* textbooks in their classes.
(A) odd (B) modern (C) old (D) interesting

____ 5. We should be *cautious* in crossing a crowded street.
(A) careful (B) intelligent (C) quiet (D) weary

____ 6. The tree fell on the roof of a car and *crushed* it.
(A) exploded (B) smashed (C) fetched (D) touched

____ 7. He *paused* for a moment, then continued speaking.
(A) sat (B) stood (C) hesitated (D) stopped

____ 8. I *quivered* with fear at the strange sound.
(A) shook (B) escaped (C) stung (D) suffered

____ 9. The room was filled with the *scent* of flowers.
(A) atmosphere (B) pot (C) feature (D) odor

____ 10. The senator was *offended* by the reporter's silly questions.
(A) insulted (B) rejoiced (C) defended (D) rejected

【解答】

1. C **2.** A **3.** D **4.** B **5.** A **6.** B **7.** D **8.** A **9.** D **10.** A

LESSON 20

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. At last they *ceased* their quarrel. In other words, they_____ their quarrel.
   (A) began (B) stopped
2. A man of *dignity* has a_____character.
   (A) noble (B) dishonorable
3. Man has *lungs* for_____.
   (A) digestion (B) breathing
4. This wood is too_____to *kindle*.
   (A) wet (B) dry
5. They *paved* the road with_____.
   (A) concrete (B) bicycles

◆ 答 解 ◆

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. A

≪第一部分≫

adventure 〔əd'vɛntʃɚ〕 *n*. 冒險	A flight in an airplane is no longer such an ***adventure*** as it used to be.	坐飛機不再像過去一樣是項冒險。
attach 〔ə'tætʃ〕 *v*. 貼上	He ***attached*** a stamp on the envelope.	他將郵票貼在信封上。
bitter 〔'bɪtɚ〕 *adj*. 苦的	Good medicine tastes ***bitter*** to the mouth.	良藥苦口。

broadcast [ˈbrɔd,kæst] *v.* 廣播	The President's speech was ***broadcast*** on radio and television all over the country.	總統的演說經由收音機和電視廣播到全國。
cease [sis] *v.* 停止 同 quit, stop	They ***ceased*** their work for a few minutes to take a rest.	他們停止工作幾分鐘，以便休息。
combine [kəmˈbaɪn] *v.* 1. 聯合 反 separate, split	The two countries ***combined*** their efforts against their enemy.	這兩國聯合力量以抵抗敵人。
2. 化合 *n.* combination	Chemists ***combine*** different elements to form new compounds.	化學家將不同的元素化合成化合物。
confess [kənˈfɛs] *v.* 承認	He ***confessed*** that he had done wrong.	他承認做錯。
converse [kənˈvɝs] *v.* 談話 *n.* conversation	I'd like to ***converse*** with my friends about interesting subjects.	我喜歡和朋友談論有趣的話題。
cultivate [ˈkʌltə,vet] *v.* 培育	The farmer ***cultivated*** his fields just before planting time.	在種植前，農夫先培育農地。
delay [dɪˈle] *v.* 延誤 同 postpone	The train was ***delayed*** because of heavy snow.	火車因大雪而延誤。

Exercise 20.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The music_____suddenly when she turned off the radio.
2. It was a(n)_____disappointment to him when he failed his examination.
3. Jean_____that she had eaten all the cakes.

4. The accident last night_____the train for two hours.

5. After a year of studying at the university, I feel that I can _____with anyone about anything.

【解答】

1. ceased **2.** bitter **3.** confessed **4.** delayed **5.** converse

《第二部分》

dignity 〔'dɪgnətɪ〕 *n.* 高尚	A man's ***dignity*** depends not on his wealth but on what he is.	一個人高尚與否不在於他的財富，而在於他的品格。
doubt 〔daʊt〕 *n.* 疑慮	All his ***doubt*** and uncertainty made him unhappy.	這一切的疑慮不決使他很不快樂。
emotion 〔ɪ'moʃən〕 *n.* 情感	Love, hate, joy, and fear are ***emotions***.	愛、恨、喜、懼都是情感。
establish 〔ə'stæblɪʃ〕 *v.* 建造 同 found	The university was ***established*** in 1850 by the government.	這所大學是由政府在一八五〇年建造的。
excuse 〔ɪk'skjuz〕 *v.* 原諒 同 pardon, forgive	Please ***excuse*** me for opening your letter by mistake.	請原諒我錯開了你的信。
fiber 〔'faɪbɚ〕 *n.* 纖維	Nylon is one of the most popular man-made ***fibers***.	尼龍是最受歡迎的人造纖維之一。
forthright 〔,forθ'raɪt〕 *adj.* 直率的 同 frank	His ***forthright*** behavior shows that he is honest, but he seems rude to some people.	他直率的態度說明他是誠實的，可是對有些人來說，他是不禮貌的。

gay 〔ge〕 *adj*. 快樂的 同 merry 反 gloomy, sad	We were all ***gay*** at the thought of coming holidays.	我們一想到即將來臨的假期，都很快樂。
guarantee〔ˌgærənˈti〕 *n*. 保證 *v*. 保證 同 warrant	We have a one-year ***guarantee*** on our new car. The merchant ***guaranteed*** that the color of the material would not fade.	我們的新車有一年的保證。 商人保證那質料不會褪色。
holy 〔ˈholɪ〕 *adj*. 神聖的	Jerusalem and Mecca are ***holy*** cities.	耶路撒冷和麥加是聖城。

Exercise 20.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The speaker did not like the plan and made_____objection to it.
2. The young people were_____as they prepared the hall for a dance party.
3. Don't be anxious; he will come without_____.
4. I can offer my house and land as a_____.
5. The Bible and the Koran are_____writings.

【解答】

1. forthright 2. gay 3. doubt 4. guarantee 5. holy

≪第三部分≫

income 〔ˈɪnˌkʌm〕 *n*. 收入 反 expenditure	The government tax on ***income*** is called ***income*** tax.	政府對於收入所課的稅，稱爲所得稅。

interest 〔'ɪntrɪst〕 *n*. 愛好；興趣	His two great ***interests*** in life are music and painting.	他一生有兩大愛好：音樂和繪畫。
kindle 〔'kɪndl̩〕 *v*. 燃燒	We tried to ***kindle*** the wood but it was wet and wouldn't ***kindle*** easily.	我們想點燃木頭，可是木頭太濕不容易着火。
legal 〔'lig l̩〕 *adj*. 合法的	Hunting is ***legal*** only in certain seasons.	打獵只有在某些季節才是合法的。
lung 〔lʌŋ〕 *n*. 肺	That opera singer has good ***lungs***.	那個歌劇手聲音宏亮。
medium 〔'midɪəm〕 *n*. 媒體	Television can be a ***medium*** for giving information and opinions.	電視是傳播資訊和意見的媒體。
moderate 〔'mɑdərɪt〕 *adj*. 一般的	It is a large house, but the garden is of ***moderate*** size.	那是一棟大房子，可是花園卻只有一般大小。
neighborhood 〔'nebɚ,hʊd〕 *n*. 附近	She lives in the ***neighborhood*** of the mill.	她住在製粉廠附近。
odor 〔'odɚ〕 *n*. 氣味	Water has neither ***odor*** nor color.	水無色無味。
pace 〔pes〕 *n*. 步調	The old man can walk only at a slow ***pace***.	那老人只能緩步行走。

Exercise 20.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The whole_____came to her birthday party.
2. The spark_____the dry wood so we could make fire.
3. He has a(n)_____in collecting stamps.
4. There was a(n)_____of roses in the air.

5. At the time of the accident, the car was running at a(n) _____ speed.

【解答】

1. neighborhood 2. kindled 3. interest 4. odor 5. moderate

≪第四部分≫

pave 〔pev〕 *v*. 舖	Today most roads are ***paved*** with asphalt.	今天大部分的道路都舖有柏油。
picturesque 〔ˌpɪktʃəˈrɛsk〕 *adj*. 如畫的	There was a ***picturesque*** old mill at the foot of the mountain.	山脚下有個如畫般的老磨坊。
pour 〔por, pɔr〕 *v*. 倒	She ***poured*** milk from the bottle into the glasses.	她將牛奶從瓶子倒入杯中。
progress 〔ˈprɑgrɛs〕 *n*. 進步	He is showing rapid ***progress*** in his studies.	他的學業正迅速進步中。
〔prəˈgrɛs〕 *v*. 進展	His work is ***progressing*** smoothly as we expected.	如我們所預期，他的工作正在順利地進展。
quote 〔kwot〕 *v*. 引證	The judge ***quoted*** various cases in support of his opinion.	那法官引證許多不同的案例來支持他的意見。
relate 〔rɪˈlet〕 *v*. 1. 敍述	We listened as he ***related*** his adventures.	我們聽他敍述他的奇遇。
2. 連接	It is difficult to ***relate*** these results to her mistake.	要將這些結果和她的錯誤連接起來是困難的。
resolve 〔rɪˈzɑlv〕 *v*. 決定	He ***resolved*** to do better work in the future. 同 decide, determine	他決定以後要更努力工作。

royal 〔'rɔɪəl〕 *adj*. 皇家的	The nobleman is a man of the ***royal*** family.	那貴族是皇族的一員。
scheme 〔skim〕 *n*. 計畫	Their ***scheme*** of building the road has failed.	他們築路的計畫已失敗。
v. 圖謀	They ***schemed*** for the overthrow of the government.	他們圖謀推翻政府。
situate 〔'sɪtʃu,et〕 *v*. 位於	The city is ***situated*** by the river.	該市位於河旁。

Exercise 20.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The building of the new school_____quickly during the last summer.
2. The discovery of electricity_____the way for many inventions.
3. Many people_____to quit smoking and never do.
4. He tried to_____from the Bible to support his beliefs.
5. The firehouse is so_____that the firemen can easily reach all parts of the town.

【解答】

1. progressed 2. paved 3. resolve 4. quote 5. situated

≪第五部分≫

somewhat 〔'sʌm,hwɑt〕 *adv*. 有幾分	I was ***somewhat*** surprised to hear the bad news.	我聽到那壞消息，有點吃驚。
spray 〔spre〕 *v*. 噴上	Jane was ***spraying*** green paint on the wall.	珍正在將綠漆噴在牆上。
stir 〔stɜ〕 *v*. 攪動	She ***stirred*** her coffee with a teaspoon.	她用茶匙攪拌咖啡。

suitable 〔'sutəbḷ〕 *adj*. 適合的	The park is a ***suitable*** place for a picnic.	這公園是個適合野餐的地方。
tale〔tel〕 *n*. 故事 同 story	Father likes to tell us ***tales*** of his boyhood.	父親喜歡告訴我們他少年時的故事。
throat 〔θrot〕 *n*. 喉嚨	The murderer cut the old man's ***throat***.	兇手割了老人的喉嚨。
tramp 〔træmp〕 *v*. 1. 行走	The soldiers ***tramped*** along the street.	兵士沿着街道行走。
2. 踐踏	Someone ***tramped*** on my toes on the crowded bus.	擁擠的車上，有人踩了我的脚趾。
urge 〔ɝdʒ〕 *v*. 促使	Hunger ***urged*** him to steal a piece of bread.	飢餓促使他偷一片麵包。
vow 〔vaʊ〕 *n*. 誓言 *v*. 立誓	All the men made a ***vow*** of loyalty to their leader.	所有的人都誓言效忠領袖。
	They ***vowed*** vengeance against the oppressor.	他們立誓向暴君復仇。
witch 〔wɪtʃ〕 *n*. 巫婆	It was thought that ***witches*** generally used their power to do evil.	一般認爲，巫婆通常都使用她們的力量去做壞事。

Exercise 20.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. Choose the most_____word for the blank in the sentence.
2. We have arrived_____late, I'm afraid.
3. He was_____by the doctor to rest more.
4. On returning from the war, he told us_____of fear and sadness.

5. She felt so homesick that she_____never to leave home again when she was back home.

【解答】

1. suitable 2. somewhat 3. urged 4. tales 5. vowed

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 20.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. to *cite* the Bible

(A) read (B) attack (C) cover (D) quote

____ 2. an unpleasant *odor*

(A) procedure (B) emotion (C) smell (D) stain

____ 3. a *vow* of loyalty

(A) oath (B) plan (C) break (D) doubt

____ 4. to *cease* doing something

(A) begin (B) quit (C) start (D) delay

____ 5. to *converse* with someone

(A) fight (B) talk (C) contract (D) rejoice

____ 6. to *establish* a school

(A) found (B) mistrust

(C) destroy (D) guarantee

____ 7. to *delay* something

(A) defend (B) decide (C) claim (D) postpone

____ 8. *forthright* behavior

(A) stubborn (B) cruel (C) candid (D) merry

____ 9. a *holy* cup

(A) strange (B) sacred (C) hollow (D) solid

____ 10. in the *neighborhood*

(A) place (B) medium (C) wood (D) vicinity

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. B 10. D

Exercise 20.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 承認

(A) confess (B) converse (C) relate (D) forgive

____ 2. 合法的

(A) royal (B) executive (C) legal (D) incidental

____ 3. 氣味

(A) sorrow (B) anger (C) odor (D) emotion

____ 4. 決定

(A) quote (B) resolve (C) defer (D) resist

____ 5. 快樂的

(A) gay (B) dull (C) gloomy (D) acute

【解答】

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A

Exercise 20.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *continue*

(A) combine (B) pour (C) cease (D) contribute

____ 2. *boredom*

(A) reason (B) interest (C) progress (D) dignity

____ 3. *moderate*

(A) hollow (B) legal (C) cautious (D) excessive

____ 4. *attach*

(A) detach (B) confess (C) urge (D) resolve

____ 5. *gloomy*

(A) extreme (B) gay (C) keen (D) forthright

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B

Exercise 20.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. A person's yearly i_____e is all the money that he gets in a year.（收入）
2. He has a s_____e for extracting gold from sea water.（計畫）
3. Will you p___r me a cup of tea, please？（倒）
4. The newspaper is an advertising m_____m.（媒體）
5. I have no i_____'t in politics.（興趣）

【解答】

1. income 2. scheme 3. pour 4. medium 5. interest

Exercise 20.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. The thief_____to the police that he had stolen the money.

   (A) offended (B) ceased (C) confessed (D) contributed

2. I have no_____that you will pass the examination.

   (A) fiber (B) doubt (C) mode (D) sympathy

3. The trip to Alaska was quite a(n)_____for her.

   (A) spot (B) mode (C) adventure (D) medium

4. A deaf and blind man shows_____by facial expressions and gestures.
   (A) adventure (B) grocery (C) profession (D) emotions
5. Soldiers usually have to bear_____hardship during the war.
   (A) queer (B) royal (C) gay (D) bitter
6. We will_____the party for a week and hold it next Saturday.
   (A) advance (B) differ (C) delay (D) forgive
7. This clock is_____for one year.
   (A) urged (B) situated (C) determined (D) guaranteed
8. Prices in this hotel are_____, not high at all.
   (A) moderate (B) broad (C) excessive (D) bitter
9. There is some beautiful scenery in our_____.
   (A) atmosphere (B) neighborhood (C) fashion (D) scheme
10. He_____this sentence from a speech by the President.
   (A) invented (B) attached (C) quoted (D) symbolized

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. C

Exercise 20.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，填入空格中：

1. *combine* The_____of yellow and blue forms green.
2. *situate* The store is in an ideal_____to draw tourists.
3. *confess* The thief's_____of guilt closed the case.
4. *relate* There is no_____between the nations.
5. *converse* He had a long telephone_____.

【解答】

1. combination 2. situation 3. confession 4. relation
5. conversation

LESSON 21

預備測驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. We could see the *dim* outline of buildings_____.
   (A) in the dark (B) in the bright daylight.
2. The *kite* has_____to maintain its balance.
   (A) two legs (B) a tail
3. A_____man doesn't have much *leisure*.
   (A) free (B) busy
4. A *blacksmith* makes and repairs things made of_____.
   (A) iron (B) wood
5. The ice on the road *melted* in the_____.
   (A) cold (B) sunshine

◆解答◆
1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

advertise 〔'ædvɚ,taɪz〕 *v*. 登廣告	They ***advertised*** in the newspaper that they had a used car for sale.	他們在報上登廣告，說有部舊車要賣。
attack 〔ə'tæk〕 *v*. 攻擊	They ***attacked*** the enemy at sundown.	他們在日落攻擊敵人。
blacksmith 〔'blæk,smɪθ〕 *n*. 鐵匠	A ***blacksmith*** makes things with iron by heating it and hammering it into shape.	鐵匠將鐵加熱後，鎚打成形，製成物品。
brook 〔brʊk〕 *n*. 溪流	A ***brook*** is a natural waterway smaller than a river.	溪流是天然的水道，較河爲小。

ceiling 〔'siliŋ〕 *n*. 天花板	Lying on the sofa, he could see the ***ceiling*** of the room.	他躺在沙發上，可以看到房間的天花板。
comfort 〔'kʌmfət〕 *v*. 安慰	I tried to ***comfort*** Jean after her mother's death.	琴的母親過世後，我試著安慰她。
confine 〔kən'fain〕 *v*. 1. 限制	Please ***confine*** your remarks to the subject we are talking about.	請你將話題限制在我們正在談論的主題上。
2. 臥病	John was ***confined*** to bed for a week with his cold.	約翰因感冒臥病在牀一星期。
convert 〔kən'vɜt〕 *v*. 改變 同 change	Give me time and I'll ***convert*** her to our political party.	給我時間，我會使她改入我們的政黨。
cunning 〔'kʌniŋ〕 *adj*. 狡猾的	He is as ***cunning*** as a fox.	他像狐狸一樣狡猾。
delegate 〔'dɛlə,get〕 *n*. 代表	Our club sent two ***delegates*** to attend the meeting.	我們的社團派了兩名代表去參加會議。

Exercise 21.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Because of heavy rain he was_____to his room all day.
2. We should_____those who are in sorrow.
3. _____can mend tools and horse-shoes.
4. When people lose something valuable, they usually_____ it in the newspaper.
5. John was_____to Buddhism by a Chinese priest.

【解答】

1. confined **2**. comfort **3**. Blacksmiths **4**. advertise **5**. converted

《第二部分》

dim 〔dɪm〕 *adj*. 微暗的	The light is too ***dim*** for me to see.	燈光太暗，我看不見。
drag 〔dræg〕 *v*. 拖	The horse was ***dragging*** a heavy load.	馬正拖着重負。
emperor 〔'ɛmpərɚ〕 *n*. 皇帝	Napoleon was the ***Emperor*** of France.	拿破崙是法國的皇帝。
estate 〔ə'stet〕 *n*. 財產	The rich man left a great ***estate*** when he died.	那富人死時留下一大筆財產。
exclaim 〔ɪk'sklem〕 *v*. 大叫	"It's eight o'clock." His mother ***exclaimed***.	"八點了。"他的母親大叫着。
fierce 〔fɪrs〕 *adj*. 兇猛的	He bought a ***fierce*** dog to guard his house.	他買了一隻惡犬看家。
fortunate *adj*. 幸福的 〔'fɔrtʃənɪt〕	You are ***fortunate*** in having such a fine family.	你有一個這麼好的家庭，眞是幸福。
gaze 〔gez〕 *v*. 凝視 同 stare	For hours she sat ***gazing*** at the stars.	她坐着凝視星星好幾小時。
habit 〔'hæbɪt〕 *n*. 習慣	Some people say that smoking is a bad ***habit***.	有人說抽烟是壞習慣。
hop 〔hɑp〕 *v*. 跳躍	He had hurt his foot and had to ***hop*** along.	他的脚受傷，不得不跳着走。

Exercise 21.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Are you in the_____of going to bed early and rising early ?
2. The child had_____at the stranger for a few minutes before answering his questions.
3. You are_____to have such rich parents.

4. He has a beautiful_____40 miles from Los Angeles with a country house and a swimming pool on it.

5. He was_____out of his hiding place.

【解答】

1. habit 2. gazed 3. fortunate 4. estate 5. dragged

《第三部分》

independence 〔ˌɪndɪˈpɛndəns〕 *n*. 獨立	People on these islands fought for ***independence*** and finally succeeded.	這些島上的人民爲獨立而戰，終獲勝利。
international 〔ˌɪntɚˈnæʃənḷ〕 *adj*. 國際的	A treaty is an ***international*** agreement.	條約是國際協定。
kite 〔kaɪt〕 *n*. 風箏	A ***kite*** was flying in the air at the end of a long string.	風箏被綁在一根長線的尾端，飛翔在空中。
leisure 〔ˈliʒɚ〕 *n*. 空閒	She spends at least half of her ***leisure*** in reading.	她的空閒時間至少有一半花在閱讀上。
machinery 〔məˈʃinərɪ〕 *n*. 機器	The factory has much new ***machinery***.	這家工廠有許多新機器。
melt 〔mɛlt〕 *v*. 溶化 同 dissolve 反 freeze	The ice will ***melt*** when the sun shines on it.	冰被太陽照射時，會溶化。
modest 〔ˈmɑdɪst〕 *adj*. 謙遜的	The hero was very ***modest*** about his great deeds.	那英雄對他偉大的功績，毫不誇耀。
nervous 〔ˈnɝvəs〕 *adj*. 緊張的	A person who has been overworking is likely to become ***nervous***.	工作過度的人容易緊張。

offer 〔'ɔfɚ〕 *v*. 提出 同 propose	He ***offered*** a few ideas to improve the plan.	他提出一些意見以改進那個計畫。
pack 〔pæk〕 *v*. 裝 *n*. 包	She ***packed*** a suitcase for the trip. The camper had cooking equipment in his ***pack***.	她爲旅行裝了一個旅行箱。 那露營者的背包裏有烹飪裝備。

Exercise 21.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Six nations have signed a(n)_____trade agreement.
2. When you begin to earn money, you can live a life of_____.
3. I like a(n)_____girl, who is neither shy nor loud.
4. She is so_____that she jumps at the slightest noise.
5. He_____twenty dollars for a new stove, but the seller refused to sell it at that price.

【解答】

1. international **2.** independence **3.** modest **4.** nervous **5.** offered

≪第四部分≫

paw 〔pɔ〕 *n*. 爪	The dog lifted his two front ***paws*** before his master.	那隻狗在主人面前立起兩隻前爪。
pigeon 〔'pɪdʒɪn〕 *n*. 鴿子	***Pigeons*** are often trained to carry messages.	鴿子常被訓練來傳送信息。
poverty 〔'pɑvɚtɪ〕 *n*. 貧窮 反 wealth	His ragged clothes and broken furniture indicated his ***poverty***.	他的舊衣服和破傢俱表示他貧窮。
project 〔'prɑdʒɛkt〕 *n*. 計畫 同 plan, scheme	A ***project*** to build a new church was discussed at the meeting.	那會議討論了一個建新教堂的計畫。

reduce 〔rɪ'djus〕 *v*. 減輕	She is now 150 pounds ; she has to ***reduce*** her weight.	她現在重一百五十磅；她該減肥了。
reply 〔rɪ'plaɪ〕 *v*. 回覆	She ***replied*** to my letter right away.	她立刻回覆了我的信。
n. 回答	He made no ***reply*** to my question.	他沒回答我的問題。
rifle 〔'raɪfḷ〕 *n*. 步槍 同 musket	A ***rifle*** is usually fired from the shoulder.	步槍通常由肩上發射。
salary 〔'sælərɪ〕 *n*. 薪水	His ***salary*** will be increased next year.	他的薪水明年將會提高。
section 〔'sɛkʃən〕 *n*. 部分	Mother cut the pie into eight ***sections***.	母親將派切成八份。
v. 劃分 同 divide, classify	The teacher ***sectioned*** the history class by ability ratings.	老師按能力將歷史課分班。
shoot 〔ʃut〕 *v*. 射擊 同 fire	He ***shot*** at a bird, but missed it.	他射擊一隻鳥，可是沒命中。

Exercise 21.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. I asked him where to go, but he didn't_____.
2. Don't drive so fast ;_____speed, please.
3. The_____of his family made it impossible for him to go to school.
4. Soldiers are equipped with _____and trained to use them.
5. I_____an arrow at the spot on the wall, but the arrow didn't even reach the wall.

【解答】

1. reply　2. reduce　3. poverty　4. rifles　5. shot

slope〔slop〕 *n*. 坡；斜面	We climbed the steep ***slope*** of the hill.	我們爬那座陡峭的山坡。
v. 傾斜	The railroad ***slopes*** up slightly at this point.	鐵路在此處有輕微的傾斜。
spider〔'spaɪdɚ〕 *n*. 蜘蛛	A ***spider*** is a small animal with eight legs.	蜘蛛是有八隻脚的小動物。
starve〔stɑrv〕 *v*. 飢餓	They got lost in the desert and ***starved*** to death.	他們迷失在沙漠中而餓死。
structure〔'strʌktʃɚ〕 *n*. 1 結構	The ***structure*** of English is quite different from that of Chinese.	英文的結構和中文相差甚多。
2 建築物 同 building	The city hall is a large stone ***structure***.	市政廳是棟大型的石造建築物。
swallow〔'swɑlo〕 *v*. 吞；嚥	We ***swallowed*** all our food and drink.	我們吞嚥下所有的食物和飲料。
n. 燕子	In the early evening, the air was filled with graceful ***swallows***.	初暮時，空中飛滿了體態優雅的燕子。
tender〔'tɛndɚ〕 *adj*. 嫩的	Cook the meat a long time so that it's really ***tender***.	把肉煮久一點，如此才嫩。
v. 償還；提出	He ***tendered*** us money as payment for the book he had lost.	他給我們錢，作爲他遺失那本書的賠償。
trust〔trʌst〕 *n*. 信賴	A child puts ***trust*** in his parents.	孩子信賴父母親。
v. 相信 同 rely(on)	You shouldn't ***trust*** him; he is dishonest.	你不該相信他；他不誠實。
vest〔vɛst〕*n*. 背心 同 waistcoat	He likes to wear a ***vest*** under his jacket.	他喜歡在夾克裏穿件背心。

weed 〔wid〕 *n*. 雜草	Many ***weeds*** are growing among the flowers.	花叢中長出許多野草。
v. 除草	He spent the whole afternoon ***weeding*** in the garden.	他花了整個下午在花園裏除草。
yield 〔jild〕 *v*. 1 出產 同 produce	This land ***yields*** good crops.	這片田出產好穀物。
2 屈服 同 submit	The enemy finally ***yielded*** to our soldiers.	敵人終於向我們的士兵屈服。

Exercise 21.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The man said he would_____rather than beg for food.
2. Most_____make webs to catch insects for food.
3. The_____of that roof is very steep.
4. Yesterday he_____his resignation to the Prime Minister.
5. He is not the sort of man to be_____.

【解答】

1. starve　2. spiders　3. slope　4. tendered　5. trusted

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 21.6 找出一個與其他三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) parcel	(B) pack	(C) part	(D) packet
____ 2.	(A) progress	(B) scheme	(C) plan	(D) project
____ 3.	(A) cunning	(B) tender	(C) clever	(D) sly
____ 4.	(A) drag	(B) haul	(C) pull	(D) delay
____ 5.	(A) brook	(B) broom	(C) stream	(D) creek
____ 6.	(A) respond	(B) reply	(C) relate	(D) answer
____ 7.	(A) vow	(B) confidence	(C) trust	(D) reliance
____ 8.	(A) practice	(B) custom	(C) habit	(D) comfort

____ 9. (A) reduce (B) yield (C) lessen (D) decrease

____ 10. (A) exclaim (B) yell (C) proclaim (D) shout

【解答】

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. C

Exercise 21.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 緊張的

(A) tragic (B) violent (C) nervous (D) cautious

____ 2. 空閒

(A) patience (B) lack (C) independence (D) leisure

____ 3. 飢餓

(A) escape (B) starve (C) sting (D) quiver

____ 4. 登廣告

(A) advertise (B) broadcast (C) contract (D) purchase

____ 5. 貧窮

(A) doubt (B) servant (C) poverty (D) cowardice

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. C

Exercise 21.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *arrogant*

(A) smooth (B) modest (C) soft (D) dull

____ 2. *grieve*

(A) sorrow (B) gloomy (C) comfort (D) lucky

____ 3. *push*

(A) delay (B) drag (C) seize (D) pour

____ 4. *increase*

(A) reduce (B) melt (C) dissolve (D) enlarge

____ 5. *miserable*

(A) tender (B) modest (C) fortunate (D) clever

【解答】

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C

Exercise 21.9 完整拼出下列各句所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. I asked him, but he made no r____y. (回答)
2. Don't s_____w the hot coffee; your throat may burn. (吞嚥)
3. Tiberius was the e_____r of Rome during the life of Jesus Christ. (皇帝)
4. He went hunting with a r____e in his hand. (步槍)
5. The children chose one d_____e to buy the flowers. (代表)

【解答】

1. reply 2. swallow 3. emperor 4. rifle 5. delegate

Exercise 21.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. This factory *yields* cars of good quality.

(A) sells (B) buys (C) produces (D) offers

____ 2. He has just bought an *estate* in the country.

(A) pasture (B) property (C) house (D) castle

____ 3. We *gazed* at the man, wondering who he was.

(A) conceived (B) conversed (C) mocked (D) stared

____ 4. The general decided to *attack* the enemy's positions.

(A) offend (B) oppose (C) guard (D) assault

____ 5. The man was killed by a *fierce* wolf.
(A) violent (B) bitter (C) stubborn (D) nervous

____ 6. The rough material hurt the child's *tender* skin.
(A) gay (B) beautiful (C) soft (D) tough

____ 7. The snow soon *melted* away when the warm weather came.
(A) resolved (B) dissolved (C) destroyed (D) reduced

____ 8. Coal can be *converted* to gas by burning.
(A) reduced (B) yielded (C) changed (D) separated

____ 9. The young actress is very *modest* about her success.
(A) humble (B) proud (C) merry (D) serious

____ 10. A team of four horses *dragged* the big log out of the forest.
(A) fetched (B) pulled (C) pushed (D) carried

【解答】

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. B

LESSON 22

預 備 測 驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. *Delicate* machines should be handled with great_____.
   (A) force (B) care
2. The farmers *drained* the swamp to get more_____for crops.
   (A) land (B) water
3. With *brooms* we_____our rooms.
   (A) clean (B) decorate
4. _____voices *hailed* us as we entered the hall.
   (A) Angry (B) Cheerful
5. The *foul* air in this room should be_____.
   (A) changed (B) cooled down

◆解 答◆

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

≪第一部分≫

affair 〔ə'fɛr〕 *n*. 1. 事務 同 business, job	When he asked me how much money I earned, I told him to mind his own ***affairs***.	當他問我賺多少錢時，我叫他別管閒事。
2. 事情	The meeting was a noisy ***affair***.	那會議十分嘈雜。
attempt 〔ə'tɛmpt〕 *v*. 試圖	I ***attempted*** to speak but was told to be quiet.	我想說話，可是有人叫我閉嘴。
blade 〔bled〕 *n*. 刀鋒	A razor should have a very sharp ***blade***.	刮鬍刀應有銳利的刀鋒。

broom 〔brum〕 *n*. 掃帚	I swept the broken glass into a pile with a ***broom***.	我用掃帚把碎玻璃掃成一堆。
cell 〔sɛl〕 *n*. 1 小蜂窩	Bees store honey in the ***cells*** of a honeycomb.	蜜蜂將花蜜儲存在蜂巢的各個小蜂窩中。
2 細胞	All animals and plants are made of ***cells***.	所有的動植物都由細胞組成。
command 〔kə'mænd〕 *v*. 命令	The officer ***commanded*** his men to fire at the enemy.	指揮官命令部下向敵軍開火。
confirm 〔kən'fɝm〕 *v*. 證實 同 approve	The rumor that there was flooding was ***confirmed*** by a news broadcast.	洪水的謠傳已被新聞廣播所證實。
convince 〔kən'vɪns〕 *v*. 使相信 同 persuade	We are ***convinced*** that Anne went by train rather than by plane.	我們相信安是坐火車去的，不是坐飛機。
cure 〔kjʊr〕 *v*. 治癒 同 remedy, heal	This medicine should ***cure*** you of your cold.	這種藥應該能治癒你的感冒。
n. 治療方法	He has tried all sorts of ***cures*** but he is still ill.	他已嘗試過各種的治療方法，可是病還是沒好。
delicate 〔'dɛləkɪt〕 *adj*. 靈敏的	A pianist or a violinist must have a ***delicate*** sense of touch.	鋼琴家或小提琴家都必須有靈敏的觸感。

Exercise 22.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Scientists sometimes need very_____instruments.
2. Resting in bed will often_____ a cold.
3. The mistakes you made_____me you had not studied your lesson.
4. He sent the written request to_____his telephone order.

5. The captain of a ship_____all the officers and men.

【解答】

1. delicate 2. cure 3. convinced 4. confirm 5. commands

《第二部分》

dip 〔dɪp〕 *v*. 伸入 同 immerse	She ***dipped*** her hand into the pool to see how cold the water was.	她將手伸入泳池看水有多冷。
drain 〔dren〕 *v*. 排水 反 irrigate	You should dig trenches to ***drain*** away the water.	你應該挖溝以便排水。
emphasis 〔'ɛmfəsɪs〕 *n*. 強調	Some schools put special ***emphasis*** on language study.	有些學校特別注重語文學科。
estimate 〔'ɛstə,met〕 *v*. 估計 同 evaluate	The gardener ***estimated*** that it would take four hours to weed the garden.	花匠估計替花園除草需要四小時。
figure *n*. 人影；畫像 〔'fɪgɚ, 'fɪgjɚ〕	I saw a ***figure*** approaching in the darkness.	我在黑暗中看見有人影接近。
foul 〔faʊl〕 *adj*. 污濁的	We opened the windows to let out the ***foul*** air.	我們打開窗子，讓污濁的空氣流出。
gem 〔dʒɛm〕 *n*. 寶石 同 jewel	Diamonds and rubies are well-known ***gems***.	鑽石和紅寶石都是大家熟知的寶石。
hail 〔hel〕 *v*. 歡呼 同 cheer, greet	The crowd ***hailed*** the new boxing champion.	群衆向新的拳擊冠軍歡呼。
horizon *n*. 地平線 〔hə'raɪzn̩〕	We saw a small ship on the ***horizon***.	我們看到地平線上有條小船。
indicate 〔'ɪndə,ket〕 *v*. 指示 同 designate	The arrow on the sign ***indicates*** the way to go.	標誌上的箭頭指示應走的方向。

Exercise 22.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. A writer sometimes underlines important words for_____.
2. He_____his spoon into the soup and began breakfast.
3. The wall was covered with_____of birds and flowers.
4. The air in this room is_____; open the window!
5. The crown of the queen sparkled with_____.

【解答】

1. emphasis **2.** dipped **3.** figures **4.** foul **5.** gems

≪第三部分≫

interrupt 〔ˌɪntəˈrʌpt〕 *v*. 打擾	Don't ***interrupt*** me when I am busy.	在我忙時，不要打擾我。
kneel 〔nil〕 *v*. 跪下	She ***knelt*** down to pull weeds from the flower bed.	她跪下拔去花壇中的雜草。
lessen 〔ˈlɛsn̩〕 *v*. 減輕 反 increase	The child's fever ***lessened*** during the night.	那孩子的發燒在晚上減輕了。
magic 〔ˈmædʒɪk〕 *n*. 魔術 同 witchcraft	In fairy tales witches often use ***magic*** to change persons into animals or birds.	在神話故事中，巫婆常使用魔術將人變成動物或鳥。
mend 〔mɛnd〕 *v*. 修補 同 repair, fix	My brother ***mended*** the broken doll for me.	我哥哥替我修補破損的娃娃。
moist 〔mɔɪst〕 *adj*. 潮濕的	The thick steam in the room had made the walls ***moist***.	房間中大量的水汽使得牆壁潮濕。
nest 〔nɛst〕 *n*. 巢	Most birds lay their eggs in their ***nests***.	大部分的鳥在牠們的巢中下蛋。
official 〔əˈfɪʃəl〕 *n*. 官員	The President is the most powerful government ***official***.	總統是最有權力的政府官員。

adj. 公務上的	The letter should be written in an ***official*** style.	這封信應寫成公函的形式。
package 〔'pækɪdʒ〕 *n*. 包裹	He carried a large ***package*** of books.	他帶來一大包書。
payroll 〔'pe,rol〕 *n*. 薪水册	Don't do the work until he puts you on the ***payroll***.	直到他把你的名字寫入薪水册後，你再做那件工作。

Exercise 22.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He made a trip to Tainan on_____business.
2. The birds build their_____with twigs and leaves.
3. Her eyes got_____when she heard the bad news.
4. I don't want to be_____in my business.
5. I_____down and gave God thanks for my recovery from sickness.

【解答】

1. official **2.** nests **3.** moist **4.** interrupted **5.** knelt

《第四部分》

pile 〔pail〕 *n*. 堆；大批	The room was full of ***piles*** of old books.	這房間裏擺滿了一堆堆的舊書。
v. 堆積 同 heap	The snow ***piled*** so high in front of the door that we couldn't go out.	門前積雪太高，因此我們出不去。
practical *adj*. 實際的 〔'præktɪkl〕	His plan was interesting but not ***practical***.	他的計畫有趣，可是不實際。
prompt 〔'prɑmpt〕 *adj*. 立即的 同 immediate	His ***prompt*** action prevented serious trouble.	他的立即行動避免了大禍。

refer 〔rɪ'fɝ〕 *v*. 參考	If you don't know what this means, ***refer*** to the dictionary.	如果你不知道這個意思，查字典。
represent 〔ˌrɛprɪ'zɛnt〕 *v*. 代表 同 symbolize	On the map, blue ***represents*** water and brown ***represents*** land.	在地圖上，藍色代表海，棕色代表陸地。
righteous 〔'raɪtʃəs〕 *adj*. 公正的	He is a ***righteous*** man; he always behaves justly.	他是個公正的人；他一向行爲公正。
sandwich *n*. 三明治 〔'sændwɪtʃ〕	He ate ***sandwiches*** for lunch.	他午餐吃三明治。
v. 夾在中間	Their house was ***sandwiched*** between two tall buildings.	他們的房子被夾在兩棟大建築物中間。
secure 〔sɪ'kjʊr〕 *adj*. 安心的	He hoped for a ***secure*** old age.	他希望有一個無憂無慮的晚年。
v. 1 保護 同 protect	We must ***secure*** ourselves against the dangers of the coming storm.	我們應保護自己，免得受到即將來臨的暴雨之害。
2 獲得 同 get, obtain	He's lucky to have ***secured*** himself such a good job.	他獲得這麼好的工作，眞是幸運。
shortage 〔'ʃɔrtɪdʒ〕 *n*. 缺乏 同 lack 反 surplus	The rice crop will be poor because of the ***shortage*** of rain.	稻米因缺雨，將會不足。
smart 〔smɑrt〕 *adj*. 聰明的	Both of his children are very ***smart***.	他的兩個孩子都非常聰明。

Exercise 22.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，塡入空格內：

1. You'd better_____to the dictionary for the meaning of the word.
2. The red lines on the map_____railways.
3. The fort was_____against any surprise attack.

4. I expect your_____answer to my question.

5. There is a_____of grain because of poor crops.

【解答】

1. refer 2. represent 3. secure 4. prompt 5. shortage

≪第五部分≫

spill 〔spɪl〕 *v*. 灑	The child ***spilled*** the milk on the floor.	那孩子將牛奶灑在地上。
statesman *n*. 政治家 〔'stetsmən〕	Winston Churchill was a famous English ***statesman***.	溫斯頓・邱吉爾是有名的英國政治家。
struggle 〔'strʌgl̩〕 *v*. 努力；奮鬥	The widow ***struggled*** to send her six children to college.	那寡婦努力送六個孩子上大學。
sway 〔swe〕 *v*. 搖擺	The branches of the trees were ***swaying*** in the wind.	樹枝在風中搖擺。
n. 搖擺	The ***sway*** of the pail caused some milk to spill out.	擺盪的桶使一些牛奶溢出。
term 〔tɝm〕 *n*. 1. 期間	The President is elected for a six-year ***term***.	選上的總統任期六年。
2. 學期 同 semester	Are there any examinations at the end of this ***term*** ?	這學期末有任何的考試嗎？
3. 術語 同 word	The author uses many technical ***terms*** in this book.	那位作者在本書中用了許多專門術語。
4. 條件(常用複數) 同 conditions	The ***terms*** of the contract are unfair.	合同的條件不公平。
toil 〔tɔɪl〕 *v*. 辛苦工作	They ***toiled*** with their hands for a living.	他們爲生計而用雙手辛苦地工作。
n. 1. 辛勞	He succeeded after years of ***toil***.	他在多年的辛勞後成功。

2.網(常用複數)	A lion was caught in the ***toils***.	一隻獅子陷入網中。
tune〔tjun〕*n*.節奏 同 melody	There are ***tunes*** that are easy to remember.	有些節奏容易記住。
v.調音	A man is ***tuning*** the piano.	有個人正在爲鋼琴調音。
vice〔vaɪs〕*n*.惡習 同 evil 反 virtue	He loves drinking beer; it is one of his ***vices***.	他喜歡喝啤酒；這是他的惡習之一。
weep〔wip〕*v*.哭泣 同 cry	He lost control of his feelings and began to ***weep***.	他無法控制自己的感情，開始哭泣。
zone〔zon〕*n*.地區 同 area	Don't come into the danger ***zone***.	不要進入危險地帶。

Exercise 22.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Who has_____the ink on my notebook?
2. We honored him as our leading_____.
3. She_____to get on the bus during the rush hours.
4. In spite of the police, there is usually a certain amount of _____in all big cities.
5. Do you know the_____of this song?

【解答】

1. spilled **2.** statesman **3.** struggled **4.** vice **5.** tune

成果測驗

Exercise 22.6 找出一個與斜體字的意義最接近的單字：

____ 1. a famous *statesman*

(A) lawyer (B) soldier (C) businessman (D) politician

____ 2. a *smart* boy
(A) dirty (B) swift (C) clever (D) small

____ 3. a *secure* position
(A) safe (B) good (C) modest (D) bad

____ 4. a *righteous* man
(A) practical (B) just (C) clever (D) fierce

____ 5. to put *stress* on something
(A) spot (B) emphasis (C) emotion (D) trust

____ 6. to *cure* illness
(A) vanish (B) repair (C) heal (D) diminish

____ 7. to *stand for* something
(A) hail (B) refer (C) confirm (D) represent

____ 8. a safety *zone*
(A) area (B) rule (C) vest (D) device

____ 9. to *repair* something
(A) reduce (B) mend (C) respond (D) refer

____ 10. to *convince* someone
(A) interrupt (B) approve (C) convert (D) assure

【解答】

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. D

Exercise 22.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 潮濕的
(A) modest (B) moist (C) moderate (D) dim

____ 2. 立即的
(A) prompt (B) magic (C) fierce (D) smart

____ 3. 官員
(A) senator (B) mayor (C) instructor (D) official

____ 4. 試圖

(A) refer (B) toil (C) attempt (D) pile

____ 5. 寶石

(A) gold (B) gem (C) silver (D) cell

【解答】

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B

Exercise 22.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *virtue*

(A) spider (B) lack (C) leisure (D) vice

____ 2. *crude*

(A) weak (B) delicate (C) safe (D) moist

____ 3. *foul*

(A) dirty (B) clean (C) dry (D) damp

____ 4. *obey*

(A) reduce (B) interrupt (C) command (D) yield

____ 5. *surplus*

(A) shortage (B) leisure (C) evil (D) wage

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. A

Exercise 22.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. My high school puts great e_____s on studies that are practical in our daily life.（強調）
2. Please c_____m your telephone message.（證實）
3. It is not polite to i_____t when someone is talking.（打擾）

4. The poor beggar had to s_____e for a living.（奮鬥）

5. It took many hours to c_____e John of his wife's guilt.（使相信）

【解答】

1. emphasis 2. confirm 3. interrupt 4. struggle 5. convince

Exercise 22.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. She_____for joy when she won the award.
   (A) piled (B) struggled (C) confessed (D) wept

2. Leave me alone! Mind your own_____.
   (A) affairs (B) defects (C) dignity (D) virtue

3. A colonel is an officer who_____a regiment.
   (A) confines (B) assaults (C) commands (D) obeys

4. He had the_____of his skate sharpened.
   (A) slopes (B) backs (C) tunes (D) blades

5. The prisoners_____to escape but failed.
   (A) swayed (B) attempted
   (C) exclaimed (D) intervened

6. Parents try to_____their children of bad habits.
   (A) cure (B) dissolve (C) drain (D) yield

7. He has_____himself that his method is the best.
   (A) convinced (B) restrained
   (C) indicated (D) represented

8. We_____that it would take three months to finish the work.
   (A) attempted (B) estimated
   (C) converted (D) interrupted

9. The_____machine can record even very slight changes.
   (A) dull (B) fierce (C) foul (D) delicate

10. She went into the church and_____down to pray.
   (A) melt (B) piled (C) knelt (D) spilt

【解答】

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. D 10. C

LESSON 23

預備測驗

◎選出最適當的答案：

1. Most flowers would *perish* when_____comes.
   (A) winter (B) summer
2. *Experts* know a lot about_____things.
   (A) special (B) general
3. They look so_____each other that we thought they were *twins*.
   (A) alike (B) unlike
4. I was most *grateful* to John for his_____.
   (A) kindness (B) cruelty
5. Most_____turn *purple* when they ripen.
   (A) apples (B) grapes

◆解答◆

1. A 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B

≪第一部分≫

acid 〔'æsɪd〕 *n*. 酸性物質	Some ***acids*** burn holes in cloth and wood.	有些酸性物質能在布料或木頭上燒成洞。
approach 〔ə'protʃ〕 *v*. 接近	As we ***approached*** the man, we saw that he was blind.	當我們接近那個人時，發現他是瞎的。
battle 〔'bætḷ〕 *n*. 戰鬥	It is interesting to watch a ***battle*** between two lions.	看兩隻獅子搏鬥是有趣的。
bough 〔baʊ〕 *n*. 樹枝 同 branch	The ***bough*** bent under the weight of the snow.	那樹枝因雪的重量而彎曲。
capable 〔'kepəbḷ〕 *adj*. 有能力的	Mr. Smith is a man ***capable*** of doing anything.	史密斯先生能做任何事。

choke 〔tʃok〕 *v*.窒息 同 suffocate	The smoke from the burning building almost ***choked*** the firemen.	着火建築物冒出來的烟，幾乎使救火員窒息。
comrade 〔'kɑmræd〕 *n*.夥伴 同 companion	The two boys were close ***comrades*** and did everything together.	這兩個男孩是親密的夥伴，做任何事都在一起。
consult 〔kən'sʌlt〕 *v*.請教	Have you ***consulted*** your doctor about your illness?	你已向醫生請教過病情嗎？
credit 〔'krɛdɪt〕 *n*.信用 同 trust	If you pay your bills on time, your ***credit*** will be good.	如果你能按時付清帳單，你的信用將會很好。
declare 〔dɪ'klɛr〕 *v*.宣布	When will the results of the election be ***declared***?	選舉結果何時宣布？

Exercise 23.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. The rabbits hid under a pile of_____cut from the tree.
2. As winter_____, the weather grew colder.
3. Some airplanes are_____of flying 1,000 miles an hour.
4. You'd better_____a dictionary for the meaning of a new word.
5. Fighting had been going on for a year but war had not yet been_____.

【解答】

1. boughs **2.** approached **3.** capable **4.** consult **5.** declared

《第二部分》

destroy 〔dɪ'strɔɪ〕 *v*.破壞	Careless children ***destroy*** all their toys.	粗心的孩子會弄壞所有的玩具。

disturb 〔dɪ'stɝb〕 *v*. 擾亂 同 bother	She opened the door quietly so as not to ***disturb*** the sleeping child.	她靜靜地開門，以免驚擾睡覺的孩子。
effective 〔ɪ'fɛktɪv〕 *adj*. 有效的 反 ineffective	His efforts to improve the school have been very ***effective***.	他爲改善學校所做的努力，非常有效。
entire 〔ɪn'taɪr〕 *adj*. 全部的 同 whole, total, complete	The ***entire*** people in the country were surprised at the news that the earthquake was coming.	全國的人民對地震快來的消息都很驚訝。
expert 〔'ɛkspɝt〕 *n*. 專家	She is an ***expert*** in teaching small children.	她是教導小孩的專家。
favor 〔'fevɚ〕 *n*. 偏愛	A mother shouldn't show too much ***favor*** to one of her children.	母親不應該太偏愛某一個孩子。
flutter 〔'flʌtɚ〕 *v*. 拍翅	The wings of the bird still ***fluttered*** after it had been shot down.	鳥被打落後，翅膀還在拍動。
fur 〔fɝ〕 *n*. 毛皮	The ***fur*** coat will keep you warm during the winter.	毛皮大衣在冬天能使你暖和。
grateful 〔'gretfəl〕 *adj*. 感激的	I am ***grateful*** to the friends who have helped me.	我非常感激曾幫助過我的朋友。
hell 〔hɛl〕 *n*. 地獄 反 heaven	Wicked persons are said to be punished in ***hell*** after death.	據說壞人死後會在地獄受處罰。

Exercise 23.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He did all he could do to win her_____.
2. The new system of taxation will be_____from next May.
3. Our hope of a picnic was completely_____by the heavy rain.

4. She was wearing a very expensive_____coat.

5. The curtains were_____in the breeze.

【解答】

1. favor 2. effective 3. destroyed 4. fur 5. fluttering

≪第三部分≫

immense 〔ɪ'mɛns〕 *adj*. 極廣大的	An ocean is an ***immense*** body of water.	大海是一片汪洋。
instant 〔'ɪnstənt〕 *adj*. 立刻的	The medicine gave ***instant*** relief from pain.	這種藥立刻減輕了痛苦。
join 〔dʒɔɪn〕 *v*. 連接	Those two towns are ***joined*** by a railway.	這兩鎮由一條鐵路連接。
lash 〔læʃ〕 *n*. 鞭打	The prisoner received ten ***lashes***.	囚犯被打十鞭。
v. 鞭打 同 whip	He ***lashed*** the horse until it ran.	他鞭打馬直到牠跑爲止。
lodge 〔lɑdʒ〕 *v*. 住宿 同 reside, dwell	We ***lodged*** in a hotel on our trip.	我們旅行時，住在一家旅館裏。
mast 〔mæst〕 *n*. 桅桿	The ship has four ***masts*** for its sails.	那條船有四根桅桿掛帆。
mirror 〔'mɪrɚ〕 *n*. 鏡子	A woman usually carries a small ***mirror*** in her bag.	女人通常在手提包中攜帶一面小鏡子。
nail 〔nel〕 *n*. 1. 指甲	Many women have long ***nails*** for beauty.	許多女人爲愛漂亮而留有長指甲。
2. 釘子	He hammered some ***nails*** into the piece of hard wood.	他將一些釘子敲入那塊堅硬的木頭中。
observe 〔əb'zɝv〕 *v*. 1. 觀察	Did you ***observe*** anything strange in that boy's behavior ?	你觀察到那男孩的行爲有什麼奇怪的地方嗎？

2. 遵守	A careful driver ***observes*** the traffic rules.	謹愼的駕駛遵守交通規則。
outlook 〔'aut,lʊk〕 *n*. 景色 同 scene	From my study window I have a pleasant ***outlook*** over mountains and valleys.	從我書房的窗口，可以看到山谷美麗的景色。

Exercise 23.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Please_____the rule about not walking on the grass.
2. The driver saw in his driving_____that a police car was following him.
3. One of the sailors climbed up the_____to see what was on the horizon.
4. The shipwrecked sailors were_____in the hotel.
5. The horse didn't run very fast, so he_____it over the back with his whip.

【解答】

1. observe **2.** mirror **3.** mast **4.** lodged **5.** lashed

《第四部分》

passage 〔'pæsɪdʒ〕 *n*. 1. 通過	The old bridge is not strong enough to allow the ***passage*** of heavy trucks.	舊橋不夠堅固，無法讓重型卡車通過。
2. 通道	The ***passage*** between the two houses was blocked.	那兩棟房子間的通道被阻塞了。
perish 〔'pɛrɪʃ〕 *v*. 死	Hundreds of people ***perished*** in the earthquake.	那次地震死了好幾百人。
politician 〔,pɑlə'tɪʃən〕 *n*. 政客	***Politicians*** are very busy when the election time comes.	選舉期間，政客們都非常忙碌。

primary *adj.* 主要的 〔'praɪ, mɛrɪ〕 同 principal, chief	His ***primary*** reason for studying was to get a better job.	他念書的主要動機是想獲得一份較好的工作。
purple 〔'pɝpḷ〕 *n.* 紫色	The artist likes to use ***purple*** in his paintings.	那個畫家喜歡用紫色畫畫。
reflect 〔rɪ'flɛkt〕 *v.* 1 反射；反映	The sunlight was ***reflected*** from the water.	陽光從水中反射出來。
2 考慮 同 think	Take enough time to ***reflect*** before doing important things.	在做重要事之前，先考慮一段時間。
require 〔rɪ'kwaɪr〕 *v.* 需要 同 need, demand	Every foreign student is ***required*** to take an English examination.	每一個外國學生都必須考英文。
risk 〔rɪsk〕 *n.* 危險	There are always some ***risks*** in every adventure.	每次冒險總是會有一些危險。
sauce 〔sɔs〕 *n.* 醬	The vegetables were eaten with a cheese ***sauce***.	蔬菜沾着乳酪醬吃。
seek 〔sik〕 *v.* 尋找 同 search, look for	He is going to Canada to ***seek*** his fortune.	他將到加拿大尋求發展。

Exercise 23.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格中：

1. The police opened a_____through the crowd for the President.
2. The_____cause of Tom's failure is his laziness.
3. After_____for a time, he decided not to go.
4. All passengers are_____to show their tickets.
5. Fishermen face a lot of_____in their daily lives.

【解答】

1. passage 2. primary 3. reflecting 4. required 5. risks

≪第五部分≫

shriek 〔ʃrik〕 *n*. 尖叫聲	A ***shriek*** of pain came from the wounded man.	受傷的人發出一聲痛苦的尖叫。
v. 尖叫	The girls were all ***shrieking*** with laughter.	女孩們都邊叫邊笑著。
snatch 〔snætʃ〕 *v*. 搶奪	The thief ***snatched*** her handbag and ran away.	小偷搶了她的手提袋跑了。
n. 抓住	He made a ***snatch*** at the rope but missed.	他試着抓住繩子，可是沒抓到。
spine 〔spaɪn〕 *n*. 脊椎	His ***spine*** was broken in the accident.	他的脊椎在那次意外中折斷了。
stem 〔stɛm〕 *n*. 幹；莖	The ***stem*** of a tree supports its branches and leaves.	樹幹支撐着樹枝和葉子。
stumble 〔ˈstʌmbḷ〕 *v*. 跌倒	He ***stumbled*** over a stone on the rough path.	他被石頭絆倒，跌在崎嶇的路上。
sweep 〔swip〕 *v*. 清除 同 clean	While her mother was cooking, Mary ***swept*** the floor.	當瑪麗的母親煮飯時，她掃地。
territory 〔ˈtɛrə͵torɪ〕 *n*. 地方	Some people like to travel through unknown ***territory***.	有些人喜歡到無人知的地方去旅行。
torture 〔ˈtɔrtʃɚ〕 *v*. 拷問	Most of the civilized nations do not ***torture*** prisoners.	大多數文明的國家不會拷問犯人。
n. 痛苦	The sight of his sick brother was an unbearable ***torture*** to him.	看到他弟弟生病的樣子，對他是一種無法忍受的痛苦。
twin 〔twɪn〕 *n*. 雙胞胎中的一個	I can't tell one ***twin*** from the other; they look just alike.	我無法分辨出這兩個雙胞胎；他們長得幾乎一樣。
vine 〔vaɪn〕 *n*. 藤；蔓	Melons and pumpkins grow on ***vines***.	甜瓜和南瓜長在藤上。

whip 〔hwɪp〕 *v.* 鞭打 同 beat, lash	The boy was ***whipped*** for telling a lie.	那孩子因說謊而被鞭打。
n. 鞭子	It is cruel to use a ***whip*** to punish a little child.	用鞭子懲罰小孩是殘忍的。

Exercise 23.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He was_____by his father for bad manners.
2. Much_____in the northern part of Africa is desert.
3. Many bridges were_____away by the floods.
4. If you are not careful, you'll_____over that box.
5. The boy was_____from his home by two armed men.

【解答】

1. whipped **2.** territory **3.** swept **4.** stumble **5.** snatched

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 23.6 找出一個與其他三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) lodge	(B) dwell	(C) reside	(D) exist
____ 2.	(A) route	(B) zone	(C) path	(D) passage
____ 3.	(A) primary	(B) principal	(C) practical	(D) chief
____ 4.	(A) seek	(B) require	(C) need	(D) demand
____ 5.	(A) seize	(B) snatch	(C) grasp	(D) confirm
____ 6.	(A) fellow	(B) comrade	(C) delegate	(D) companion
____ 7.	(A) capable	(B) prompt	(C) proficient	(D) competent
____ 8.	(A) terror	(B) danger	(C) risk	(D) peril

____ 9. (A) unite (B) combine (C) join (D) command

____ 10. (A) whole (B) complete (C) vast (D) entire

【解答】

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. C

Exercise 23.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 專家

(A) expert (B) comrade (C) companion (D) statesman

____ 2. 土地

(A) margin (B) property (C) horizon (D) territory

____ 3. 清除

(A) seek (B) sweep (C) sway (D) lash

____ 4. 偏愛

(A) emotion (B) trust (C) favor (D) comrade

____ 5. 有效的

(A) candid (B) effective (C) practical (D) clever

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. B

Exercise 23.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *hell*

(A) shortage (B) horizon (C) virtue (D) heaven

____ 2. *construct*

(A) bother (B) destroy (C) acquire (D) establish

____ 3. *peril*

(A) safety (B) favor (C) comfort (D) grief

____ 4. *perish*

(A) dwell (B) stumble (C) repair (D) persist

____ 5. *tiny*
(A) entire (B) primary (C) immense (D) effective

【解答】
1. D 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. C

Exercise 23.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. We must try to o_____e many kinds of regulations.（遵守）
2. If you drive carefully, there is no r__k of accident.（危險）
3. Mirrors r_____t our faces.（反映）
4. You'd better c_____t a doctor when you are sick.（請教）
5. I felt i_____t relief from pain after taking a dose of medicine.（立刻的）

【解答】
1. observe 2. risk 3. reflect 4. consult 5. instant

Exercise 23.10 找出一個與句中斜體字意義最接近的字：

____ 1. The building was completely *destroyed* in the fire.
(A) defended (B) reflected (C) choked (D) demolished

____ 2. Do you give *credit* to his account of what happened?
(A) confidence (B) favor (C) emphasis (D) interest

____ 3. The bird *fluttered* its wings in the cage.
(A) snatched (B) flapped (C) lashed (D) reflected

____ 4. He *choked* when a piece of meat stuck in his throat.
(A) struggled (B) cried (C) stumbled (D) suffocated

____ 5. Do not *disturb* the baby; he is asleep.
(A) bother (B) whip (C) approach (D) insult

____ 6. He *declared* himself a member of their party.
(A) indicated (B) announced (C) consulted (D) convinced

____ 7. The boys *shrieked* when they saw the terrible accident.
(A) hailed (B) disturbed (C) approached (D) screamed

____ 8. The police *tortured* the man to make him confess the crime.
(A) lashed (B) required (C) tormented (D) whipped

____ 9. We saw the *immense* statue of the hero, thirty times life size.
(A) entire (B) huge (C) divine (D) magnificent

____ 10. I feel *grateful* for your help.
(A) competent (B) nervous (C) proud (D) thankful

【解答】

1. D **2.** A **3.** B **4.** D **5.** A **6.** B **7.** D **8.** C **9.** B **10.** D

Exercise 23.11 將題前的斜體字轉換爲適當詞性，塡入空格中：

1. *require* Experience in a related field is a_____for this job.
2. *reflect* He gave much_____to the problem but still had no answer.
3. *observe* This telescope is used for the_____of distant stars.
4. *disturb* You can work in here without any_____.
5. *destroy* The fire caused the_____of two buildings.

【解答】

1. requirement **2.** reflection **3.** observation
4. disturbance **5.** destruction

LESSON 24

預 備 測 驗

◎ 選出最適當的答案：

1. He *declined* my offer to have lunch together, so I_____have lunch with him.
   (A) may (B) may not
2. An *efficient* worker_____time and money in doing his job.
   (A) saves (B) wastes
3. A *stupid* person behaves_____.
   (A) bravely (B) foolishly
4. The room is like a *furnace*; it is terribly_____.
   (A) hot (B) cold
5. _____houses are more *permanent* than_____houses.
   (A) Wooden, brick (B) Brick, wooden

◆解 答◆

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B

《第一部分》

acquire 〔ə'kwaɪr〕 *v*. 取得 同 gain, obtain	He ***acquired*** the money for his trip by working at night.	他晚上工作以賺取旅行的費用。
apron 〔'eprən〕 *n*. 圍裙	Wear an ***apron*** over the front part of your clothes to keep them clean while cooking.	烹飪時，在衣前穿上圍裙以保持衣服乾淨。
bead 〔bid〕 *n*. 珠子	She was wearing a string of green ***beads*** around her neck.	她在頸上掛了一串綠色的珠子。

boundary ['baundəri] *n*. 界線	The new ***boundaries*** were fixed after the war.	戰後規定了新界線。
career [kə'rir] *n*. 經歷；職業	We can learn much by reading about the ***careers*** of great men.	閱讀偉人的經歷，可以學到許多。
chop [tʃap] *v*. 砍 同 cut	He was ***chopping*** wood into small, short pieces for burning.	他將木頭砍成小而短的木片，作爲燃燒之用。
conceal [kən'sil] *v*. 隱藏	He ***concealed*** himself behind a large tree.	他藏在一棵大樹後。
contact ['kantækt] *n*. 接觸	If you bring fire into ***contact*** with gunpowder, there will be an explosion.	如果你讓火和火藥接觸，就會發生爆炸。
creep [krip] *v*. 爬行	We ***crept*** through the bushes towards the enemy.	我們朝著敵軍的方向，爬行穿過叢林。
decline [di'klain] *v*. 拒絕 同 refuse, reject 反 accept, consent	I said I would give him ten thousand dollars for the horse, but he ***declined*** my offer.	我說我會以一萬元的價格買那匹馬，可是他拒絕了我的提議。

Exercise 24.1 從第一部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He tried to_____the fact that he broke the window glass.
2. Churchill's_____proves that he was a great man.
3. To bring fire into_____with gasoline may cause an explosion.
4. The cat_____quietly nearer to the bird, but the bird flew away.

5. I am sorry to_____your invitation to dinner because I have to study for the examination.

【解答】

1. conceal 2. career 3. contact 4. crept 5. decline

≪第二部分≫

detail 〔dɪ'tel〕 *n*. 細節 同 particular	Everything in her story is correct to the smallest ***detail***.	她的故事完全是眞的，即使是最小的細節也不例外。
ditch 〔dɪtʃ〕 *n*. 排水溝；溝	A ***ditch*** is a long, narrow place dug in the earth to carry off water.	溝渠是在地上挖的細長構造，可用以排水。
efficient 〔ə'fɪʃənt〕 *adj*. 有效率的	Our ***efficient*** new machines are cheaper than old ones.	我們有效率的新機器比舊的便宜。
entitle 〔ɪn'taɪtḷ〕 *v*. 定名	The author ***entitled*** his book "Treasure Island".	作者將他的書定名爲「金銀島」。
experiment *n*. 實驗 〔ɪk'sperəmənt〕	Scientists test out theories by ***experiments***.	科學家藉實驗證明理論。
favorite 〔'fevərɪt〕 *adj*. 最喜愛的	What is your ***favorite*** flower ?	你最喜歡什麼花？
n. 最喜歡的人或物	Among those records, Beethoven's Fifth Symphony is one of my ***favorites***.	在那些唱片中，貝多芬的第五交響曲是我最喜歡的之一。
foam 〔fom〕 *n*. 泡沫	The breaking waves make ***foam*** near the coast.	碎浪在岸旁激起了水沫。
furnace 〔'fɝnɪs〕 *n*. 火爐	An oil ***furnace*** heats our school buildings in winter.	我們學校大樓在冬天使用油爐取暖。
grave 〔grev〕 *n*. 墳墓 同 tomb	We visited her ***grave*** and put flowers on it.	我們探望她的墳墓，並放一些花在上頭。

herd 〔hɝd〕 *n*. 獸群	We saw a big ***herd*** of cattle on the farm.	我們看到農場上有一大群牛。

Exercise 24.2 從第二部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. We found a(n)_____of elephants running together.
2. We buried the dead cat in a little_____dug in the backyard.
3. Some people learn by_____and others by experience.
4. A(n)_____worker deserves good pay.
5. _____are usually used to irrigate fields and carry off water.

【解答】

1. herd **2**. grave **3**. experiment **4**. efficient **5**. Ditches

≪第三部分≫

import 〔ɪm'port〕 *v*. 輸入	The United States ***imports*** coffee from Brazil.	美國自巴西輸入咖啡。
〔'ɪmport〕 *n*. 輸入	Last year we reduced the amount of ***import*** and expanded that of export.	去年我們減低了輸入量，並增加了輸出。
instinct 〔'ɪnstɪŋkt〕 *n*. 才能	He has an ***instinct*** for always doing and saying the right tning.	他有說話做事永不出錯的本領。
joint 〔dʒɔɪnt〕 *n*. 連接處	The ***joints*** of the chair were very loose.	那把椅子的連接處非常不牢。
latter 〔'lætɚ〕 *n*. 後者 反 former	Of these two men, the former is dead, but the ***latter*** is still alive.	這兩個男人，前面一個已經死了，後面一個還活著。

lonesome ['lonsəm] *adj.* 寂寞的	The old woman was ***lonesome*** without children.	那沒有孩子的老婦人很寂寞。
masterpiece *n.* 傑作 ['mæstə,pis]	All of his paintings were considered ***masterpieces***.	他所有的繪畫作品都被認爲是傑作。
miserable ['mɪzərəbḷ] *adj.* 可憐的	The child is hungry, tired, and homeless; he is a ***miserable*** child.	那孩子又餓，又累，又無家可歸；他是個可憐的孩子。
naked ['nekɪd] *adj.* 裸體的	Some ***naked*** boys were swimming in the river.	一些沒穿衣服的男孩正在河裏游泳。
obtain [əb'ten] *v.* 獲得	It is necessary to ***obtain*** a permit to hunt or fish in this State.	在這個國家裏，打獵或釣魚必需獲得許可。
output ['aut,put] *n.* 產量	What is the daily ***output*** of automobiles of this factory?	這家工廠的每日汽車產量是多少？

Exercise 24.3 從第三部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. _____during the last five years were greater than exports.
2. He fell and put his knee out of_____.
3. Most animals have a(n)_____to protect their young.
4. The_____sailor was all alone in a strange town across the sea from his home.
5. Cold weather caused the leaves to fall and left the trees_____.

【解答】

1. Imports 2. joint 3. instinct 4. lonesome 5. naked

《第四部分》

passionate ['pæʃənɪt] *adj.* 熱情的；熱烈的	They soon fell in ***passionate*** love with each other.	他們很快地就陷入熱戀之中。

permanent 〔'pɝmənənt〕 *adj*. 長期的	After doing temporary jobs for a month, he got a ***permanent*** position as a clerk in a store.	做了一個月的臨時工後，他找到了一個當店員的長期工作。
populous 〔'pɑpjələs〕 *adj*. 人口稠密的	China is one of the ***populous*** countries.	中國是人口稠密的國家之一。
principle 〔'prɪnsəpḷ〕 *n*. 主義；原則	The students are studying the ***principles*** of democracy.	學生正在讀民主主義。
pursue 〔pɚ'su〕 *v*. 追捕	The police are now ***pursuing*** the escaped prisoner.	警察正在追捕逃犯。
reform 〔rɪ'fɔrm〕 *v*. 改革	The new President promised to ***reform*** the government.	新總統保證要改革政府。
rescue 〔'rɛskjʊ〕 *v*. 解救	The passengers were ***rescued*** from the sinking ship.	乘客們從快沈的船上被救起。
rival 〔'raɪvḷ〕 *n*. 對手	The two boys were ***rivals*** for the first prize.	這兩個男孩是爭頭獎的對手。
saucy 〔'sɔsɪ〕 *adj*. 1 無禮的	The girl was ***saucy*** to her mother.	那女孩對她的母親沒有禮貌。
2 俊俏的	The girl was wearing a ***saucy*** new hat.	那女孩戴了頂俊俏的新帽子。
seize 〔siz〕 *v*. 1 抓住	Mother ***seized*** the child by the arm.	母親抓住孩子的手臂。
2 扣押 同 confiscate	The weapons hidden in the house were ***seized*** by the police.	藏在屋中的武器被警方扣押。

Exercise 24.4 從第四部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. Brick walls are more_____than wooden fences.
2. A_____country has many people per square mile.

3. The flow of water in a river is explained by the_____of gravity.

4. We should try to_____criminals rather than punish them.

5. The fireman tried to_____the child from the burning house.

【解答】

1. permanent 2. populous 3. principle 4. reform 5. rescue

《第五部分》

shut 〔ʃʌt〕 *v*. 關上 同 close 反 open	***Shut*** the gate so that the dog can't get out.	關上門，以免狗出去。
soak 〔sok〕 *v*. 1 浸濕	She ***soaked*** the clothes before washing them.	她在洗滌前，先將衣服浸在水裏。
2 吸收 同 absorb	Use this cloth to ***soak*** up the spilled milk.	用這塊布將潑出的牛奶吸乾。
spirit 〔'spɪrɪt〕 *n*. 精神	Though he is dead, he is with us in ***spirit***.	雖然他已死，可是他的精神與我們同在。
stepmother *n*. 繼母 〔'stɛp,mʌðɚ〕	Mary didn't get along with her ***stepmother***.	瑪麗和她的繼母處得不好。
stupid 〔'stjupɪd〕 *adj*. 愚蠢的	It was ***stupid*** of you to run away from the accident.	你從意外事故中逃跑，眞不聰明。
swell 〔swɛl〕 *v*. 膨脹 同 expand	Wood often ***swells*** when it is wet.	木頭浸濕時常會膨脹。
theme 〔θim〕 *n*. 題目 同 topic, subject	The ***theme*** of his talk was the need of education.	他演講的題目是「教育的需要」。
tough 〔tʌf〕 *adj*. 強壯的	Only ***tough*** breeds of sheep can live in the mountains.	只有強壯品種的羊才能住在山中。
twist 〔twɪst〕 *v*. 纏繞	She ***twisted*** her hair round her fingers to make it curl.	她將頭髮纏繞在手指上，使之捲曲。

violence 〔'vaɪələns〕 *n*. 暴力	The policeman had to use ***violence*** to arrest the murderer.	警察必須使用暴力來逮捕兇手。
whirl 〔hwɝl〕 *n*. 旋轉	The dancer suddenly made a ***whirl***.	舞者突然轉了一圈。
v. 迴旋	The leaves ***whirled*** in the wind.	樹葉在風中迴旋。

Exercise 24.5 從第五部份中選出最適當的一個英文字，填入空格內：

1. He_____his eyes and tried to sleep.
2. The_____is willing but the flesh is weak.
3. John's real mother died last year, and now he lives with his _____.
4. Her ankle_____up after she fell down.
5. Patriotism was his_____when he spoke at our school.

【解答】

1. shut 2. spirit 3. stepmother 4. swelled 5. theme

成 果 測 驗

Exercise 24. 6 找出一個與其他三個不相關的字：

____ 1.	(A) enduring	(B) permanent	(C) instant	(D) perpetual
____ 2.	(A) chase	(B) pursue	(C) seek	(D) seize
____ 3.	(A) acquire	(B) obtain	(C) save	(D) gain
____ 4.	(A) theory	(B) theme	(C) topic	(D) subject
____ 5.	(A) silly	(B) efficient	(C) stupid	(D) foolish
____ 6.	(A) unclothed	(B) passionate	(C) bare	(D) naked
____ 7.	(A) scheme	(B) vocation	(C) career	(D) occupation
____ 8.	(A) entitle	(B) name	(C) designate	(D) reside

____ 9. (A) miserable (B) populous (C) wretched (D) pitiable

____ 10. (A) resolve (B) decline (C) reject (D) refuse

【解答】

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. A

Exercise 24.7 找出一個與題前中文意思相同的英文字：

____ 1. 有效率的

(A) magic (B) efficient (C) clever (D) instant

____ 2. 實驗

(A) instrument (B) expedition (C) project (D) experiment

____ 3. 傑作

(A) expert (B) master (C) masterpiece (D) feast

____ 4. 原則

(A) principle (B) principal (C) subject (D) theme

____ 5. 才能

(A) emphasis (B) instinct (C) emotion (D) passion

【解答】

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B

Exercise 24.8 找出一個與斜體字意義相反的單字：

____ 1. *latter*

(A) former (B) better (C) lower (D) slower

____ 2. *temporary*

(A) lonesome (B) cold (C) immediate (D) permanent

____ 3. *reveal*

(A) disclose (B) conceal (C) obtain (D) improve

____ 4. *flesh*

(A) rotten (B) bone (C) soul (D) stupid

____ 5. *lose*

(A) obtain (B) perish (C) tight (D) unite

【解答】

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. A

Exercise 24.9 完整拼出下列各句中所欠缺的單字，每一格代表一個字母：

1. The stream forms a b_____y between your land and mine.（界線）
2. Who is your f_____e Chinese folk singer？（最喜愛的）
3. Have you been in c_____t with your sister recently？（接觸）
4. The fathers of our country were p_____e believers in freedom.（熱烈的）
5. I have to d_____e your invitation because my mother expects me at home.（拒絕）

【解答】

1. boundary 2. favorite 3. contact 4. passionate 5. decline

Exercise 24.10 選出最適合句意的一個單字：

1. The poet has_____fame all his life, but has never experienced it.

   (A) concealed (B) declined (C) acquired (D) pursued

2. He_____my hand and said how glad he was to see me.

   (A) seized (B) twisted (C) pursued (D) required

3. The boy's eyes were_____with tears.

   (A) choked (B) drained (C) swollen (D) swept

4. He_____a good knowledge of English by studying hard.
   (A) disturbed (B) acquired (C) revealed (D) demanded

5. He_____the block of wood in two with a single blow.
   (A) twisted (B) snatched (C) chopped (D) crept

6. It is interesting to read the_____of great men.
   (A) beads (B) boundaries (C) purples (D) careers

7. What is your_____food ?
   (A) passionate (B) favorite (C) populous (D) effective

8. The burglar_____into the house and up the stairs.
   (A) rescued (B) whirled (C) crept (D) declined

9. Birds do not learn to build their nests but build them by _____.
   (A) instinct (B) passion (C) principle (D) theory

10. They started their holiday on a_____day ; it was cold and the rain never stopped.
   (A) stupid (B) saucy (C) wilful (D) miserable

【解答】

1. D 2.A 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. D

Vocabulary Fundamental

A

abroad 1
absolute 12
academic 24
accentuate 36
accept 48
accidental 59
accompany 71
accomplish 83
accord 95
account 107
accustom 119
ache 130
achieve 142
acid 263
acquire 274
actual 153
additional 166
admire 178
admit 190
advance 202
advantage 215
adventure 228
advertise 240
affair 251
affect 1
agency 12
ahead 24
aim 36
alarm 48
ambition 59
amuse 71
anchor 83
angle 107
ankle 119
apparent 130
appreciate 142
approach 263
apron 274
ash 153
aspect 166
assemble 178
assist 190
assure 202
atmosphere 215
attach 228
attack 240
attempt 251
attend 1
attitude 12
attraction 24
audience 36
author 48
authority 59
avoid 72
awaken 83
award 95
aware 107

B

bachelor 119
barn 130
basis 143
battle 263
bead 274
beard 166
beast 178
beat 153
behave 190
biology 203
bitter 228
blacksmith 240
blade 251
blame 1
blank 12
blaze 25
bless 37
blind 49
blossom 60
blush 84
boast 95
bold 107
bomb 72
border 120
bore 131
bother 143
bough 263
boundary 275
bowl 154
brass 167
bravery 179
brilliant 203
broad 216
broadcast 229
brook 240
broom 252
bubble 2
bulk 13
bundle 37
burden 49
bureau 60
burial 72
bush 84
butcher 95

C

cabin 108
calm 120
canal 131
candle 143
capable 263
career 275
carpenter 154
carve 167
castle 179
cattle 190
cause 203
cautious 216
cease 229
ceiling 241
cell 252
cemetery 2
ceremony 13
challenge 25
characteristic 37
charitable 49
charm 60
chase 72
cheat 84
cheek 96
cheer 108
chew 120
chilly 131
choice 143
choke 264
chop 275
circumstance 154
civil 167
claim 179
clay 191
colony 203
color-blind 216
combine 229
comfort 241
command 252
commendation 2
commerce 13
commit 25
communicate 37
companion 49
comparison 60
compel 72
compete 84
competent 96
complain 108
complex 120
compose 131
compound 143
comrade 264
conceal 275
conceive 154
concern 167
conclude 179
condemn 191
conduct 203
conference 216
confess 229
confine 241
confirm 252
conflict 2
confuse 13

congress 25
connect 37
conquer 49
conscience 60
consent 72
consequence 84
consist 96
consolation 108
consolidate 120
constant 131
constitute 143
consult 264
contact 275
contain 154
contest 167
contract 179
contrary 191
contrast 203
contribute 216
converse 229
convert 241
convince 252
cooperate 2
copper 13
correction 25
correspond 37
costume 49
cottage 60
counterpart 72
courage 84
crack 96
crash 108
crawl 120
create 131
credit 264
creep 275
crime 154
critical 167
crop 179
crude 191
cruel 203
crush 216
cultivate 229
cunning 241
cure 252
curious 2
curse 13

D

damp 25
darken 37
dash 49
dawn 60
deafen 72
debate 84
debt 96
decay 108
decent 120
decisive 131
deck 143
declare 264
decline 275
decorate 154
decrease 168
deed 179
defeat 191
defect 203
defend 216
delay 229
delegate 241
delicate 252
delicious 3
delight 14
demand 25
deny 38
deposit 50
depress 61
derive 73
descend 85
describe 96
deserve 109
despair 121
desperate 132
despise 143
destroy 264
detail 276
determine 155
device 168
devote 180
differ 191
differentiate 204
digest 217
dignity 230
dim 242
dip 253
direct 3
disappear 14
disappoint 26
discharge 38
disclose 50
discourage 61
display 73
dispose 85
dispute 97
distinction 109
distress 121
distribute 144
district 132
disturb 265
ditch 276
divide 155
divine 168
divorce 180
doll 192
domestic 204
dot 217
doubt 230
drag 242
drain 253
draw 3
drift 14
drown 26
dull 38
dumb 50
dusk 61
dust 73

E

earnest 85
ease 97
echo 109
edge 121
edible 132
educate 144
effective 265
efficient 276
elbow 155
election 168
elegant 180
elementary 192
embrace 204
emergency 217
emotion 230
emperor 242
emphasis 253
empire 3
employ 14
encourage 26
endeavor 38
endure 50
energetic 73
enforce 85
engage 97
enormous 109
enterprise 121
entertain 132
enthusiastic 144
entire 265
entitle 276
entrance 155
envy 169
equator 180
equip 192
error 204
escape 217
establish 230
estate 242
estimate 253
event 3
evidence 14
evident 26
excellence 38
exception 50
exchange 61
exclaim 242
excuse 230
executive 218
exhaust 205
exhibit 192
exist 180
expedition 169
expense 155
experiment 276
expert 265

explode 144
explore 132
export 121
expose 109
express 97
extend 85
extent 73
extraordinary 61
extreme 50

F

fable 26
faculty 14
fade 38
failure 3
faint 61
fairy 73
faithful 85
fancy 97
farewell 109
fasten 121
fate 132
fault 144
favor 265
favorite 276
feast 155
feature 169
federal 180
feed 192
festival 205
fetch 218
fiber 230
fierce 242
figure 253
file 3
financial 14
firm 26
fist 39
flame 50
flash 62
flatter 73
flavor 85
flee 97
fleet 109
flesh 121
float 132
flood 144
flutter 265
foam 276
fog 155
folly 169
forbid 180
force 192
formation 205
fort 218
forthright 230
fortunate 242
foul 253
frank 3
freight 14
frequent 26
frighten 39
frost 62
frown 74
frustrate 86
fulfil(l) 97
function 109
fund 121
fundamental 132
funeral 144
fur 265
furnace 276
furnish 155
fury 169

G

gallery 181
gallop 192
garment 205
gasp 218
gay 231
gaze 242
gem 253
generate 3
generous 14
genius 26
ghost 39
glance 50
gleam 62
glimpse 74
glorious 86
grace 97
gradual 109
graduate 121
grand 133
grant 144
grateful 265
grave 276
greedy 156
grief 169
grind 181
grip 192
groan 205
grocery 218
guarantee 231

H

habit 242
hail 253
halt 4
handy 14
harbor 27
hardship 39
hardware 50
harness 62
harvest 74
haste 86
haunt 97
hay 109
heal 122
healthy 133
heap 145
hell 265
herd 277
hesitate 156
hide 169
hind 193
hire 205
hollow 218
holy 231
hop 242
horizon 253
horn 4
horrible 15
howl 27
huge 39
humble 51
hymn 63

I

identify 86
ignorant 110
illustrate 122
imagine 133
immediate 145
immense 266
import 277
impossible 156
impression 170
improve 181
impulse 193
incidental 206
inclination 218
income 231
independence 243
indicate 253
individual 4
industrious 15
infamous 27
inferior 39
influence 51
inform 63
inhabit 74
injure 86
innocent 98
inquire 110
insist 122
inspire 133
instance 145
instant 266
instinct 277
institution 156
instruct 170
instrument 181
insult 193
intelligent 206
intend 219
interest 232
international 243
interrupt 254
interval 4
intimate 15
introduce 27
invent 40

investigate 51
invite 63
involve 74
irregular 86
issue 98
item 110

J

jar 122
jealous 133
jewel 145
join 266
joint 277
journal 156
journey 170
junior 181
jury 193
justice 206

K

keen 219
kindle 232
kite 243
kneel 254
knot 4
knowledge 15

L

labor 27
lack 51
ladder 63
lamb 75
lame 87
landlord 98
landscape 110
lane 122
lantern 134
lap 145
lash 266
latter 277
launch 156
lawn 170
leak 182
lean 194
leap 206
leather 219
legal 232
leisure 243
lessen 254
liberal 4
liberty 15
lid 28
lighten 40
lightning 51
limb 63
liquid 75
liquor 87
literature 98
liver 110
loan 122
local 134
locate 145
lodge 266
lonesome 278
loss 157
lovely 170
lower 182
loyal 194
luck 206
lumber 219
lung 232

M

machinery 243
magic 254
magnificent 5
majesty 15
majority 28
male 40
mammal 52
manage 63
manly 87
manufacture 98
manuscript 110
maple 122
marble 134
marvel 146
mast 266
masterpiece 278
match 157
material 170
mayor 182
meantime 194
measure 206
mechanic 219
medium 232
melt 243
mend 254
mental 5
mention 16
mercy 28
merit 40
method 63
mighty 75
mild 87
military 99
millionaire 111
mingle 123
minor 134
minute 146
mirror 266
miserable 278
misfortune 157
mislead 170
mistrust 182
mixture 194
mock 206
mode 220
moderate 232
modest 243
moist 254
momentary 5
monument 16
moral 28
mortal 40
motion 52
motive 63
mount 75
mourn 87
multiply 99
murder 111
muscle 123
mutual 134
mysterious 146

N

nail 266
naked 278
native 157
navy 170
neat 182
needle 194
negative 206
neglect 220
nervous 243
neighborhood 232
nest 254
neutral 5
nickname 16
nod 28
normal 52
nostril 63
notify 75
notion 87
numerous 99

O

obey 111
object 123
objective 134
oblige 146
observe 266
obtain 278
obvious 157
occasion 171
occupy 182
occur 194
odd 207
odor 232
offend 220
offer 244
official 254
omit 5
onion 16
operate 28
opportunity 40
oppose 52
oral 63
orbit 75
order 87
ordinary 99
organization 111
origin 123
ornament 134

outbreak 146
outlook 267
output 278
outstanding 157
overall 182
overcome 171
overlook 194
owe 207
owl 220

P

pace 232
pack 244
package 255
painful 28
palace 40
palm 52
pang 64
paradise 75
paragraph 88
pardon 99
parliament 111
parlor 123
partial 135
participate 146
passage 267
passionate 278
pasture 158
pat 171
patch 182
path 194
patience 207
pause 220
pave 233
paw 244
payroll 255
peacock 6
peak 16
pearl 29
peasant 40
peck 52
peculiar 64
peer 75
penalty 88
peninsula 99
pepper 111
perceive 123
perform 135
perilous 147
perish 267
permanent 279
personality 158
persuade 171
phrase 183
physical 195
physician 207
pickpocket 221
picturesque 233
pigeon 244
pile 255
pioneer 6
pit 16
pitch 29
pity 41
planet 53
plate 64
pledge 76
pluck 88
plunge 100
poetry 112
poisonous 124
polish 135
polite 147
politician 267
populous 279
port 158
portable 171
portion 183
positive 195
possess 208
pot 221
pour 233
poverty 244
practical 255
pray 6
preach 17
precious 29
preface 41
preparation 53
preserve 64
pressure 76
pretend 88
prevent 100
preview 112
previous 124
priceless 135
priest 147
primary 268
principle 279
privilege 158
procedure 172
procession 183
proclaim 195
profession 208
profit 221
progress 233
project 244
prompt 255
pronounce 6
proof 17
property 29
proportion 41
proposal 53
prospect 64
prosper 76
protect 88
protest 100
provide 112
province 124
publish 135
purchase 147
purple 268
pursue 279
puzzle 158

Q

quality 172
quarrel 183
queer 195
quit 208
quiver 221
quote 233

R

race 6
rag 17
rage 29
range 41
rapid 53
rare 65
raw 76
realize 88
rear 100
reckless 112
recognize 135
recommend 124
reduce 245
refer 256
reference 147
reflect 268
reform 279
region 158
register 172
regret 183
reign 195
reject 208
rejoice 221
relate 233
relative 6
release 17
relieve 29
religious 41
remarkable 53
remedy 65
remind 76
remove 88
rent 100
repair 112
repeat 135
replace 124
reply 245
represent 256
request 147
require 268
rescue 279
resemble 158
resent 172
reserve 183
reside 195
resign 208
resist 221
resolve 233
resort 6
responsibility 17

restless 29
resume 41
retain 53
retire 65
retreat 76
reveal 88
revenge 100
reward 136
ridiculous 124
rifle 245
righteous 256
ripe 147
risk 268
rival 279
roast 158
rod 172
role 183
rooster 196
rotten 208
rough 221
royal 234
rub 7
rude 17
rug 29
ruin 41
rust 53

S

sacred 76
sacrifice 88
saddle 100
saint 112
sake 136
salary 245
sandwich 256
satisfy 147
sauce 268
saucy 279
savage 158
scarcity 172
scare 184
scarf 196
scatter 208
scent 221
scheme 234
scorn 17
scout 29
scrape 41
scratch 53
scream 65
screen 76
screw 89
seal 100
search 112
secret 136
section 245
secure 256
security 147
seek 268
seize 279
sentiment 158
series 172
serious 184
servant 196
severe 208
sew 221
shadow 7
shallow 17
shame 29
sharp 42
shave 53
shed 65
shelf 76
shell 89
shelter 100
sheriff 112
shield 136
shift 124
shoot 245
shortage 256
shortcoming 147
shriek 269
shut 280
silence 159
silly 173
silverware 184
similarity 196
sin 209
sink 221
situate 234
situation 7
sketch 30
skill 42
slant 53
slavery 66
sleeve 77
slender 89
slice 101
slight 137
slip 124
slope 246
smart 256
smash 148
snatch 269
soak 280
sob 159
social 173
sole 184
solemn 196
solid 209
solution 222
somewhat 234
sore 7
soul 18
sound 30
sour 42
sow 54
spacious 66
spare 77
sparkle 89
spear 101
specialist 113
spell 137
sphere 125
spider 246
spill 257
spin 148
spine 269
spirit 280
spit 159
splendid 173
split 184
spoil 196
spokesman 209
spot 222
spray 234
spread 7
sprinkle 18
spy 30
square 42
squirrel 54
stability 77
staff 66
stain 89
stake 101
stalk 113
stare 137
startle 125
starve 246
statesman 257
steady 148
steer 173
steep 159
stem 269
stepmother 280
stern 185
stiff 196
still 209
sting 222
stir 234
stomach 7
stoop 18
storage 30
stout 42
strain 54
straw 66
strawberry 77
stream 89
stretch 101
strict 113
string 137
stroke 125
structure 246
struggle 257
stuff 148
stumble 269
stupid 280
substantial 159
substitute 173
subtract 185
subway 197
suck 209
suffer 222
suitable 235

suitcase 7
sum 18
summon 30
superintendent 42
supreme 54
surface 66
surgeon 77
surrender 90
surround 101
survey 113
suspect 137
suspicion 125
swallow 246
sway 257
sweat 149
sweep 269
swell 280
swift 159
swing 173
sword 185
syllable 197
symbolize 209
sympathy 222

T

tale 235
talent 8
talkative 18
tame 31
tangle 43
tap 54
task 78
tasty 90
tavern 102
temper 113
temperature 137
temple 125
tender 246
term 257
terrible 149
territory 269
theme 280
thermometer 160
thirst 173
thorough 185
thread 197
threat 209
thrill 223
throat 235
throne 8
throughout 18
thrust 31
thumb 43
thunder 54
tick 66
tide 78
tight 90
timber 102
tin 113
tissue 137
toad 125
toil 257
torch 149
torture 269
tough 280
tower 160
trace 173
trademark 197
tradition 185
traffic 210
tragic 223
tramp 235
transfer 8
transport 18
trap 31
treaty 43
tremble 54
tremendous 66
trial 78
tribe 90
trick 102
trim 113
troop 137
troublesome 125
trust 246
tune 258
turtle 149
twin 269
twist 280
typical 160

U

union 174
unite 185
university 197
up-to-date 223
urge 235
usage 8
utter 18

V

vaccinate 31
vanish 43
vapor 55
variety 66
vast 78
vein 102
venture 113
verse 137
vessel 125
vest 246
vice 258
victim 149
vine 269
violence 281
virgin 160
visible 174
vision 185
vocabulary 197
volcano 210
volume 223
vow 235
vowel 8
voyage 18

W

wage 31
warfare 43
warrior 55
waterfall 66
waterproof 78
weaken 102
wealthy 114
weapon 90
weary 137
web 126
weed 247
weep 258
welfare 149
whip 270
whirl 281
whisper 160
whistle 174
widow 185
wilderness 197
wil(l)ful 223
wipe 210
witch 235
withdraw 8
wither 18
witness 31
witty 43
woe 55
worm 66
worsen 78
wreck 90
wring 102
wrist 114

Y

yell 126
yield 247

Z

zone 258

● 學習出版公司門市部 ●

台北地區：台北市許昌街 10 號 2 樓 TEL：(02)2331-4060・2331-9209
台中地區：台中市綠川東街 32 號 8 樓 23 室
TEL：(04)2223-2838

基本字彙

編　　著 / 劉　毅
發 行 所 / 學習出版有限公司　☎ (02) 2704-5525
郵撥帳號 / 0512727-2 學習出版社帳戶
登 記 證 / 局版台業 *2179* 號
印 刷 所 / 裕強彩色印刷有限公司
台北門市 / 台北市許昌街 10 號 2 F　☎ (02) 2331-4060・2331-9209
台中門市 / 台中市綠川東街 32 號 8 F 23 室　☎ (04) 2223-2838
台灣總經銷 / 紅螞蟻圖書有限公司　☎ (02) 2795-3656
美國總經銷 / Evergreen Book Store　☎ (818) 2813622
本公司網址　www.learnbook.com.tw
電子郵件　learnbook@learnbook.com.tw

售價：新台幣二百二十元正

2005年12月1日二版五刷

ISBN 957-519-660-0

版權所有・翻印必究